

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

- ☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2020**
- or
- ☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

**Commission File Number: 001-31911**

**American Equity Investment Life Holding Company**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Iowa**

(State or other jurisdiction of Incorporation)

**42-1447959**

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**6000 Westown Parkway**

**West Des Moines, Iowa 50266**

(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)

**(515) 221-0002**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$1	AEL	New York Stock Exchange
Depository Shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of 5.95% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series A	AELPRA	New York Stock Exchange
Depository Shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of 6.625% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series B	AELPRB	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: Common Stock, par value \$1**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐ 0

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒ x

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act.) Yes ☐ No ☒ x

Aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$2,227,345,118 based on the closing price of \$24.71 per share, the closing price of the common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on June 30, 2020.

Shares of common stock outstanding as of February 25, 2021: 95,433,991

Documents incorporated by reference: Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the annual meeting of shareholders to be held June 10, 2021, which will be filed within 120 days after December 31, 2020, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.

---

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**  
**FORM 10-K FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#"><u>PART I.</u></a>		
<a href="#"><u>Item 1.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 1A.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>9</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 1B.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>16</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 2.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>17</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 3.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>17</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 4.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>17</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PART II.</u></a>		
<a href="#"><u>Item 5.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>18</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 6.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>19</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 7.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>21</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 7A.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>48</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 8.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 9.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 9A.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>49</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Item 9B.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>50</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PART III.</u></a>		
	<a href="#"><u>The information required by Items 10 through 14 is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after December 31, 2020.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>50</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PART IV.</u></a>		
<a href="#"><u>Item 15.</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>50</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SIGNATURES</u></a>		<a href="#"><u>53</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Schedules</u></a>		<a href="#"><u>F-1</u></a>
Exhibit 21.2	Subsidiaries of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company	
Exhibit 23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	
Exhibit 31.1	Certification	
Exhibit 31.2	Certification	
Exhibit 32.1	Certification	
Exhibit 32.2	Certification	

---

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

#### Introduction

We are a leader in the development and sale of fixed index and fixed rate annuity products. We were incorporated in the state of Iowa on December 15, 1995. We issue fixed annuity products through our wholly-owned life insurance subsidiaries, American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company ("American Equity Life"), American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York ("American Equity Life of New York") and Eagle Life Insurance Company ("Eagle Life"). We have one business segment which represents our core business comprised of the sale of fixed index and fixed rate annuities. We are licensed to sell our products in 50 states and the District of Columbia. Throughout this report, unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, all references to "American Equity", the "Company", "we", "our" and similar references are to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Investor related information, including periodic reports filed on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K and any amendments may be found on our website at [www.american-equity.com](http://www.american-equity.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). In addition, we have available on our website our: (i) code of business conduct and ethics; (ii) audit committee charter; (iii) compensation committee charter; (iv) nominating and corporate governance committee charter and (v) corporate governance guidelines. The information incorporated herein by reference is also electronically accessible from the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

#### Annuity Market Overview

Our target market includes individuals, typically ages 40 or older, who are seeking to accumulate tax-deferred savings or create guaranteed lifetime income. We believe that significant growth opportunities exist for annuity products because of favorable demographic and economic trends. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, there were approximately 51 million Americans age 65 and older in 2019, representing approximately 16% of the U.S. population, up from 14% in 2015. This group is expected to continue to grow and is expected to be over 20% of the total U.S. population during this decade. Our fixed index and fixed rate annuity products are particularly attractive to this group due to their principal protection, competitive rates of credited interest, tax-deferred growth, guaranteed lifetime income and alternative payout options. Our competitive fixed index and fixed rate annuity products have enabled us to enjoy favorable growth in client assets in recent years and since our formation.

According to Secured Retirement Institute, with preliminary data for 4Q2020, total U.S. annuity sales in 2020 were \$219.1 billion, down 9.4% compared to \$241.7 billion in 2019. Sales in the fourth quarter of 2020 were strong relative to the third quarter, growing 14% sequentially.

Fixed annuity sales totaled \$120.2 billion in 2020, down 14% compared to \$139.8 billion in 2019. This market is directly comparable to the target market for our products. Fixed index annuity sales totaled \$55.7 billion in 2020, down 24% compared to \$73.5 billion in 2019. This was largely driven by a shift in mix towards simpler, fixed rate deferred annuities during 2020. Fixed rate deferred annuity sales were \$51.7 billion in 2020, up 9% compared to \$47.5 billion in 2019.

Outside of fixed annuities, the other growing part of the U.S. annuity market was the registered index-linked annuity market. Sales in this market were \$24.0 billion in 2020, up 38% compared to \$17.4 billion in 2019.

#### Strategy

While the business looks considerably different today than it did when it was started back in 1995, the themes have been consistent. We offer our customers simple fixed and fixed index annuity products, which we primarily sell through independent insurance agents in the independent marketing organization ("IMO") distribution channel. We have consistently been a leader in the IMO market. We benefit from two secular trends: the demographic trends of people retiring or getting close to retirement who want to accumulate wealth through index based investing while protecting their principal and the need of retirees and pre-retirees to have a way to deaccumulate their wealth into income for life. A traditional brokerage based equity bond portfolio can't really meet these unique needs, but a fixed index annuity can as part of holistic financial plan. Finally, there is a scarcity value to what we do: that is originating billions of dollars of annuity funding each year at scale from the IMO channel, which is generally longer term funding than that achieved through sales in the bank and broker dealer channel.

In the past decade, the fixed and fixed index annuity market has seen many new entrants and as a result has become more competitive. Adding to that, low interest rates have made it more difficult for traditional, core investment grade fixed income asset allocations to support return expectations on annuity liabilities.

With these changes in the macro environment, we are in the process of implementing an updated strategy, referred to as AEL 2.0, after having undertaken a thorough review of our business in 2020. AEL 2.0 is designed to capitalize on the scarcity value of our annuity origination and couple it with an "open architecture" investment management platform for investing the annuity assets. Our approach to investment management is to partner with best in class investment management firms across a wide array of asset classes and capture part of the asset management value chain economics for our shareholders. This enables AEL to operate at the intersection of both asset management and insurance. Our updated strategy focuses on four key pillars: Go-to-Market, Investment Management, Capital Structure and Foundational Capabilities.

The Go-to-Market pillar focuses on how we generate long-term client assets, referred to as policyholder funds under management, through annuity product sales. We consider our marketing capabilities and franchise to be one of our core competitive strengths. The liabilities we originate result in stable, long-term attractive funding, which is invested to earn a spread and return over the prudent level of risk capital. American Equity Life has become one of the leading insurance companies in the IMO distribution channel over our 25-year history and can tap into a core set of loyal independent producers to originate new annuity product sales. We are focused on growing our loyal producers with one million dollars or greater of annuity product sales each year. We plan to increase our share of annuity product sales generated by IMOs and accelerate our expansion into bank, broker dealer and registered investment advisor distribution through our subsidiary, Eagle Life. Our strategy is to improve sales execution and enhance producer loyalty with product solutions, focused marketing campaigns, distribution analytics to enhance both sales productivity and producer engagement and new client engagement models that complement traditional physical face-to-face interactions,

The Investment Management pillar enables the return on assets to generate adequate spread income. In an environment where risk free rates are between zero and one percent, insurers need to invest for better risk-adjusted yields than what are available in traditional fixed income securities. Our investment strategy is to look for opportunities to invest in alpha-producing specialty sub-sectors like middle market credit and sectors with contractually strong cash flows like real estate and infrastructure. Our investment management strategy includes forming partnerships with certain asset managers that will provide access to specific asset sectors, resulting in a sustainable supply of quality private investments, in addition to traditional fixed income securities. The partnerships with asset managers may include us taking an equity interest in the asset manager to create greater alignment or forming an alternate economic sharing arrangement so we benefit as our partners scale their platforms with third party assets under management.

The Capital Structure pillar is focused on greater use of reinsurance structuring to both optimize asset allocation for our balance sheet and enable American Equity Life to free up capital and become a capital-light company over time. We are working diligently to complete in 2021 the announced reinsurance partnerships with Vårde Partners and Agam Capital Management, LLC and their affiliated entities (collectively, "Vårde/Agam") as well as Brookfield Asset Management Inc. and its affiliated entities (collectively, "Brookfield") and the formation of our own reinsurance platform. These transactions will enable us to achieve three business outcomes over time: first, free up capital to potentially return to shareholders, second, redeploy capital into higher yielding alpha generating assets to grow investment income relative to new money yields in a traditional core fixed income portfolio and third, successfully demonstrating the first two outcomes will allow us to raise third-party capital into reinsurance vehicles ("side-cars") to provide risk capital to back a portion of our existing liabilities and future sales of annuity products. This will enable us to convert from an investment spread business with our own capital at risk into a combination spread based and fee based business with externally sourced risk capital. In combination, these three outcomes are likely to generate sustained, deployable capital for shareholders and significant accretion in return on equity ("ROE") over time.

The Foundational Capabilities pillar is focused on upgrading our operating platform to enhance the digital customer experience, create differentiation through data analytics to support the first three pillars, enhance core technology and align talent. We have maintained high quality personal service as one of our highest priorities since our inception and continue to strive for an unprecedented level of timely and accurate service to both our agents and policyholders. Examples of our high quality service include a live person answering phone calls and issuing policies within 24 hours of receiving the application if the paperwork is in good order. We believe high quality service is one of our strongest competitive advantages and the foundational capabilities pillar will look to continue to enhance our high quality service.

The combination of differentiated investment strategies and increased capital efficiency improves annuity product competitiveness, thereby enhancing new business growth potential and further strengthening the operating platform. This completes the virtuous cycle of the AEL 2.0 business model, having started with a strong, at scale annuity originator, that is even further strengthened by the power of the investments and capital structure pillars.

## Products

Annuities offer our policyholders a tax-deferred means of accumulating retirement savings, as well as a reliable source of income during the payout period. When our policyholders deposit cash for an annuity, we account for these receipts as policy benefit reserves in the liability section of our consolidated balance sheet. The annuity deposits collected, by product type, during the three most recent fiscal years are as follows:

Product Type	Year Ended December 31,					
	2020		2019		2018	
	Deposits Collected	Deposits as a % of Total	Deposits Collected	Deposits as a % of Total	Deposits Collected	Deposits as a % of Total
(Dollars in thousands)						
Fixed index annuities	\$ 2,337,578	64 %	\$ 4,705,541	95 %	\$ 4,221,282	96 %
Annual reset fixed rate annuities	8,225	— %	11,444	— %	47,191	1 %
Multi-year fixed rate annuities	1,303,133	35 %	234,226	5 %	112,677	3 %
Single premium immediate annuities	33,461	1 %	12,002	— %	23,813	— %
	<u>\$ 3,682,397</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 4,963,213</u>	<u>100 %</u>	<u>\$ 4,404,963</u>	<u>100 %</u>

### *Fixed Index Annuities*

Fixed index annuities allow policyholders to earn index credits based on the performance of a particular index without the risk of loss of their account value. Most of these products allow policyholders to transfer funds once a year among several different crediting strategies, including one or more index based strategies and a traditional fixed rate strategy. Bonus products represented 75%, 76% and 81% of our net annuity account values at December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The initial annuity deposit on these policies is increased at issuance by a specified premium bonus ranging from 5% to 10%. Generally, the surrender charge and bonus vesting provisions of our policies are structured such that we have comparable protection from early termination between bonus and non-bonus products.

The annuity contract value is equal to the sum of premiums paid, premium bonuses and interest credited ("index credits" for funds allocated to an index based strategy), which is based upon an overall limit (or "cap") or a percentage (the "participation rate") of the appreciation (based in certain situations on monthly averages or monthly point-to-point calculations) in a recognized index or benchmark. Caps and participation rates limit the amount of interest the policyholder may earn in any one contract year and may be adjusted by us annually subject to stated minimums. Caps generally range from 1% to 12% and participation rates range from 10% to 175%. In addition, some products have a spread or "asset fee" generally ranging from 0.75% to 5%, which is deducted from interest to be credited. For products with asset fees, if the appreciation in the index does not exceed the asset fee, the policyholder's index credit is zero. The minimum guaranteed surrender values are equal to no less than 87.5% of the premium collected plus interest credited at an annual rate ranging from 0.5% to 3%.

The initial caps and participation rates are largely a function of the cost of the call options we purchase to fund the index credits, the interest rate we can earn on invested assets acquired with new annuity deposits and the rates offered on similar products by our competitors. For subsequent adjustments to caps and participation rates, we take into account the cost of the call options we purchase to fund the index credits, yield on our investment portfolio, annuity surrender and withdrawal assumptions and crediting rate history for particular groups of annuity policies with similar characteristics.

### *Fixed Rate Annuities*

Fixed rate deferred annuities include annual, multi-year rate guaranteed products ("MYGAs") and single premium deferred annuities ("SPDAs") . Our annual reset fixed rate annuities have an annual interest rate (the "crediting rate") that is guaranteed for the first policy year. After the first policy year, we have the discretionary ability to change the crediting rate once annually to any rate at or above a guaranteed minimum rate. Our MYGAs and SPDAs are similar to our annual reset products except that the initial crediting rate on MYGAs is guaranteed for up to seven years before it may be changed at our discretion while the initial crediting rate on SPDAs is guaranteed for either three or five years. The minimum guaranteed rate on our annual reset fixed rate deferred annuities ranges from 1% to 4%, the initial guaranteed rate on our multi-year rate guaranteed deferred annuities ranges from 1.25% to 3.35% and the initial rate on our SPDAs ranges from 2.40% to 3.25%

The initial crediting rate is largely a function of the interest rate we can earn on invested assets acquired with new annuity deposits and the rates offered on similar products by our competitors. For subsequent adjustments to crediting rates, we take into account the yield on our investment portfolio, annuity surrender and withdrawal assumptions and crediting rate history for particular groups of annuity policies with similar characteristics. As of December 31, 2020, crediting rates on our outstanding fixed rate deferred annuities generally ranged from 1.0% to 4.0%. The average crediting rates on our outstanding annual reset and multi-year rate guaranteed fixed rate deferred annuities at December 31, 2020 were 1.66% and 2.60%, respectively.

We also sell single premium immediate annuities ("SPIAs"). Our SPIAs provide a series of periodic payments for a fixed period of time or for life, according to the policyholder's choice at the time of issue. The amounts, frequency and length of time of the payments are fixed at the outset of the annuity contract. SPIAs are often purchased by persons at or near retirement age who desire a steady stream of payments over a future period of years.

### *Withdrawal Options - Fixed Index and Fixed Rate Annuities*

Policyholders are typically permitted penalty-free withdrawals up to 10% of the contract value in each year after the first year, subject to limitations. Withdrawals in excess of allowable penalty-free amounts are assessed a surrender charge during a penalty period which ranges from 5 to 17 years for fixed index annuities and 3 to 15 years for fixed rate annuities from the date the policy is issued. This surrender charge initially ranges from 5% to 20% for fixed index annuities and 8% to 20% for fixed rate annuities of the contract value and generally decreases by approximately one-half to two percentage points per year during the surrender charge period. For certain policies, the premium bonus is considered in the establishment of the surrender charge percentages. For other policies, there is a vesting schedule ranging from 9 to 14 years that applies to the premium bonus and any interest earned on that premium bonus. Surrender charges and bonus vesting are set at levels aimed at protecting us from loss on early terminations and reducing the likelihood of policyholders terminating their policies during periods of increasing interest rates. This practice enhances our ability to maintain profitability on such policies. Policyholders may elect to take the proceeds of the annuity either in a single payment or in a series of payments for life, for a fixed number of years or a combination of these payment options.

Information on surrender charge protection and net account values are as follows:

	December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
<b>Annuity Surrender Charges:</b>			
Average years at issue	12.4	12.7	13.2
Average years remaining	6.1	6.7	7.5
Average surrender charge percentage remaining	9.9 %	10.8 %	12.1 %
Annuity Account Value (net of coinsurance)	\$ 54,056,725	\$ 53,233,898	\$ 51,053,450

A significant amount of our fixed index annuity policies and many of our annual reset fixed rate deferred annuities have been issued with a lifetime income benefit rider. This rider provides an additional liquidity option to policyholders. With the lifetime income benefit rider, a policyholder can elect to receive guaranteed payments for life from their contract without requiring them to annuitize their contract value. The amount of the lifetime income benefit available is determined by the growth in the policy's income account value and the policyholder's age at the time the policyholder elects to begin receiving lifetime income benefit payments. The growth in the policy's income account value is based on the growth rate specified in the policy which ranges from 3.0% to 8.5% and the time period over which that growth rate is applied which ranges from 5 to 20 years for the majority of these policies. Generally, the time period consists of an initial period of up to 10 years and the policyholder has the option to elect to continue the time period for an additional period of up to 10 years. We have the option to either increase the rider fee or decrease the specified growth rate depending on the specifics of the policy at the time the policyholder elects to continue the time period. Lifetime income benefit payments may be stopped and restarted at the election of the policyholder. Policyholders have the choice of selecting a rider with a base level of benefit for no explicit fee or paying a fee for a rider that has a higher level of benefits, and since 2013 we have issued products where the addition of a rider to the policy is completely optional. Rider fees range from 0.15% to 1.60% of either the policy's account value or the policy's income account value. The additional value to the policyholder provided by these riders through the lifetime income benefit base is not transferable to other contracts and we believe will improve the persistency of the contract.

### Investments/Spread Management

Investment activities are an integral part of our business, and net investment income is a significant component of our total revenues. Profitability of our annuity products is significantly affected by spreads between interest yields on investments, the cost of options to fund the index credits on our fixed index annuities and rates credited on our fixed rate annuities and the fixed rate strategy in our fixed index annuities. We manage the index-based risk component of our fixed index annuities by purchasing call options on the applicable indices to fund the index credits on these annuities and by adjusting the caps, participation rates and asset fees on policy anniversary dates to reflect the change in the cost of such options which varies based on market conditions. All options are purchased on the respective policy anniversary dates, and new options are purchased on each of the anniversary dates to fund the next index credits. All credited rates on annual reset fixed rate deferred annuities and the fixed rate strategy in fixed index annuities may be changed annually, subject to minimum guarantees. Changes in caps, participation rates and asset fees on fixed index annuities and crediting rates on fixed rate and fixed index annuities may not be sufficient to maintain targeted investment spreads in all economic and market environments. In addition, competition and other factors, including the potential for increases in surrenders and withdrawals, may limit our ability to adjust or to maintain caps, participation rates, asset fees and crediting rates at levels necessary to avoid narrowing of spreads under certain market conditions.

For additional information regarding the composition of our investment portfolio and our interest rate risk management, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Financial Condition—Investments, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk and *Note 3 - Investments* to our audited consolidated financial statements.

### Marketing/Distribution

We market our products through a variable cost distribution network, including independent agents through IMOs, broker/dealers, banks and registered investment advisors. We emphasize high quality service to our agents, distribution partners and policyholders along with the prompt payment of commissions to our agents and distribution partners. We believe this has been significant in building excellent relationships with our distribution network.

Our independent agents and agencies range in profile from national sales organizations to personal producing general agents. A value proposition that we emphasize with agents is they have direct access to our senior leadership, giving us an edge over larger and foreign-owned competitors. We also emphasize our products, service and our focused fixed annuity expertise. We also have favorable relationships with our IMOs, which have enabled us to efficiently sell through an expanded number of independent agents.

The independent agent distribution system is comprised of insurance brokers and marketing organizations. We are pursuing a strategy to increase the efficiency of our independent agent distribution network by strengthening our relationships with key IMOs and are alert for opportunities to establish relationships with organizations not presently associated with us. These organizations typically recruit agents for us by advertising our products and our commission structure through direct mail advertising or seminars for insurance agents and brokers. We monitor agent activity and will terminate those who have not produced business for us in recent periods and are unlikely to sell our products in the future. The IMOs bear most of the cost incurred in marketing our products. We compensate marketing organizations by paying them a percentage of the commissions earned on new annuity policy sales generated by the agents recruited by such organizations. American Equity

Life has relationships with 40 national marketing organizations, through which nearly 25,100 independent agents are under contract. We generally do not enter into exclusive arrangements with these marketing organizations.

Agents contracted with us through two national marketing organizations accounted for approximately 27% of the annuity deposits and insurance premiums collected during 2020, and we expect these organizations to continue as marketers for American Equity Life with a focus on selling our products. The states with the largest share of direct premium collected during 2020 were: Florida (9.9%), Texas (8.0%), Ohio (5.7%), Pennsylvania (5.5%), and Michigan (5.1%).

Eagle Life's fixed index and fixed rate annuities are distributed pursuant to selling agreements with broker/dealers, banks and registered investment advisors. Eagle Life has 71 broker-dealer/firm selling agreements, through which nearly 9,800 representatives are appointed. Twenty three of these agreements are with broker/dealers affiliated with banks. Relationships with certain of these bank firms are facilitated by third party wholesalers who promote Eagle Life and are compensated based upon the sales of the firms they have contracted with Eagle Life. We are developing our employee wholesaling force, which will be a key to our success at Eagle Life. Beginning in 2020, the majority of our third-party wholesaling partners no longer market Eagle Life products to new accounts as new account acquisition is handled almost entirely on an internal basis. American Equity Life to a lesser extent also sells through broker/dealers and we have introduced products specifically for this distribution channel.

## Competition and Ratings

We operate in a highly competitive industry. Our annuity products compete with fixed index, fixed rate and variable annuities sold by other insurance companies and also with mutual fund products, traditional bank products and other investment and retirement funding alternatives offered by asset managers, banks, and broker/dealers. Our insurance products compete with products of other insurance companies, financial intermediaries and other institutions based on a number of features, including crediting rates, index options, policy terms and conditions, service provided to distribution channels and policyholders, ratings, reputation and distributor compensation.

The sales agents for our products use the ratings assigned to an insurer by independent rating agencies as one factor in determining which insurer's annuity to market. The degree to which ratings adjustments have affected and will affect our sales and persistency is unknown. Following is a summary of American Equity Life's financial strength ratings:

	Financial Strength Rating	Outlook Statement
<b>A.M. Best Company, Inc.</b>		
January 2011 - current	A-	Stable
<b>S&amp;P Global</b>		
August 2020 - current	A-	Stable
March 2020 - August 2020	A-	Negative
August 2015 - March 2020	A-	Stable
June 2013 - August 2015	BBB+	Positive
October 2011 - June 2013	BBB+	Stable
<b>Fitch Ratings Ltd.</b>		
April 2020 - current	A-	Negative
August 2019 - April 2020	A-	Stable
September 2018 - August 2019	BBB+	Positive
May 2013 - September 2018	BBB+	Stable

Financial strength ratings generally involve quantitative and qualitative evaluations by rating agencies of a company's financial condition and operating performance. Generally, rating agencies base their ratings upon information furnished to them by the insurer and upon their own investigations, studies and assumptions. Ratings are based upon factors of concern to policyholders, agents and intermediaries and are not directed toward the protection of investors and are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold securities.

In addition to the financial strength ratings, rating agencies use an "outlook statement" to indicate a medium or long-term trend which, if continued, may lead to a rating change. A positive outlook indicates a rating may be raised and a negative outlook indicates a rating may be lowered. A stable outlook is assigned when ratings are not likely to be changed. Outlook statements should not be confused with expected stability of the insurer's financial or economic performance. A rating may have a "stable" outlook to indicate that the rating is not expected to change, but a "stable" outlook does not preclude a rating agency from changing a rating at any time without notice.

In April 2020, A.M. Best changed its rating outlook on the U.S. life/annuity sector to 'negative' from 'stable', reflecting its view that while annuity writers have maintained strong capital and liquidity positions, the COVID-19 virus has added significant volatility and uncertainty to the financial markets. In December 2020, Fitch affirmed its rating outlook on the U.S. life insurance sector as 'negative', reflecting its continued concern regarding the ongoing economic fallout of the COVID-19 virus which could cause deterioration in key credit metrics over the next one to two years. In January 2021, S&P affirmed its rating outlook on the U.S. life insurance sector as 'stable', reflecting its view that insurers will be able to withstand challenges of current economic conditions due to strong capital positions, access to relatively cheap capital, an active transaction market and healthy demand for life and retirement products.



A.M. Best financial strength ratings currently range from "A++" (superior) to "F" (in liquidation), and include 16 separate ratings categories. Within these categories, "A++" (superior) and "A+" (superior) are the highest, followed by "A" (excellent) and "A-" (excellent) then followed by "B++" (good) and "B+" (good). Publications of A.M. Best indicate that the "A-" rating is assigned to those companies that, in A.M. Best's opinion, have demonstrated an excellent ability to meet their ongoing obligations to policyholders.

S&P financial strength ratings currently range from "AAA" (extremely strong) to "R" (under regulatory supervision), and include 21 separate ratings categories, while "NR" indicates that S&P has no opinion about the insurer's financial strength. Within these categories, "AAA" and "AA" are the highest, followed by "A" and "BBB". Publications of S&P indicate that an insurer rated "A-" is regarded as having strong financial security characteristics, but is somewhat more likely to be affected by adverse business conditions than are higher rated insurers.

Fitch financial strength ratings currently range from "AAA" (exceptionally strong) to "C" (distressed). Ratings of "BBB-" and higher are considered to be "secure," and those of "BB+" and lower are considered to be "vulnerable."

A.M. Best, S&P and Fitch review their ratings of insurance companies from time to time. There can be no assurance that any particular rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be changed or withdrawn entirely if, in their judgment, circumstances so warrant. If our ratings were to be negatively adjusted for any reason, we could experience a material decline in the sales of our products and the persistency of our existing business, as well as an increase in the cost of debt or equity financing.

## **Reinsurance**

We follow the industry practice of reinsuring a portion of our annuity risks with third party reinsurers. Our reinsurance agreements play a part in managing our regulatory capital.

### *Coinsurance*

American Equity Life has three coinsurance agreements with Athene Life Re Ltd. ("Athene"), an unauthorized life reinsurer domiciled in Bermuda. One agreement ceded 20% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index annuities issued from January 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010. The second agreement ceded 80% of American Equity Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued from July 1, 2009 through December 31, 2013 and 80% of Eagle Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued from November 20, 2013 through December 31, 2013. The third agreement cedes 80% of certain of American Equity Life's and Eagle Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued on or after January 1, 2014, 80% of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued prior to January 1, 2017, 50% of certain of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018, 20% of certain of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued on or after January 1, 2019 and 80% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index annuities issued from August 1, 2016 through December 31, 2016. The business reinsured under any of the Athene agreements may not be recaptured. Total reserves ceded to Athene were \$4.4 billion as of December 31, 2020. American Equity Life is an intermediary for reinsurance of Eagle Life's business ceded to Athene. American Equity Life and Eagle Life remain liable to policyholders with respect to the policy liabilities ceded to Athene should Athene fail to meet the obligations it has reinsured. The annuity deposits that have been ceded to Athene are secured by assets held in trusts and American Equity Life is the sole beneficiary of the trusts. The assets in the trusts are required to remain at a value that is sufficient to support the current balance of policy benefit liabilities of the ceded business on a statutory basis. If the value of the trust accounts would ever be less than the amount of the ceded policy benefit liabilities on a statutory basis, Athene is required to either establish a letter of credit or deposit securities in the trusts for the amount of any shortfall. Athene has received a financial strength rating of "A" (Excellent) with a stable outlook from A.M. Best. Effective January 1, 2021, no new business is being ceded to Athene.

American Equity Life has two coinsurance agreements with EquiTrust Life Insurance Company ("EquiTrust"), covering 70% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index and fixed rate annuities issued from August 1, 2001 through December 31, 2001, 40% of those contracts issued during 2002 and 2003, and 20% of those contracts issued from January 1, 2004 to July 31, 2004. The business reinsured under these agreements may not be recaptured. Total reserves ceded to Equitrust were \$0.4 billion at December 31, 2020. We remain liable to policyholders with respect to the policy liabilities ceded to EquiTrust should EquiTrust fail to meet the obligations it has reinsured. EquiTrust has received a financial strength rating of "B++" (Good) with a stable outlook from A.M. Best.

### *Financing Arrangements*

American Equity Life has a reinsurance agreement with Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America, ("Hannover"), which is treated as reinsurance under statutory accounting practices and as a financing arrangement under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The statutory surplus benefit under this agreement is eliminated under GAAP and the associated charges are recorded as risk charges and included in other operating costs and expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The agreement, which replaced a previous agreement with Hannover, became effective April 1, 2019 and is a coinsurance funds withheld reinsurance agreement for statutory purposes covering 80% of lifetime income benefit rider payments in excess of policy fund values and waived surrender charges related to penalty free withdrawals on certain business. We may recapture the risks reinsured under this agreement without penalty as of the end of the accounting period in which every reinsured policy in the issue year cohort reaches its 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary date. We can elect to recapture the business by issue year cohort any time prior to the 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary date however we are subject to paying a make-whole payment to Hannover in the event of an early recapture. The agreement incentivizes us to recapture the business on or before the 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary of each issue year cohort.

For more information regarding reinsurance, see *Note 7 - Reinsurance and Policy Provisions* to our audited consolidated financial statements. For risks involving reinsurance see "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

## Regulation

Life insurance companies are subject to regulation and supervision by the states in which they transact business. State insurance laws establish supervisory agencies with broad regulatory authority, including the power to:

- grant and revoke licenses to transact business;
- regulate and supervise trade practices and market conduct;
- establish guaranty associations;
- license agents;
- approve policy forms;
- approve premium rates for some lines of business;
- establish reserve requirements;
- prescribe the form and content of required financial statements and reports;
- determine the reasonableness and adequacy of statutory capital and surplus;
- perform financial, market conduct and other examinations;
- define acceptable accounting principles for statutory reporting;
- regulate the type and amount of permitted investments; and
- limit the amount of dividends and surplus note payments that can be paid without obtaining regulatory approval.

Our life subsidiaries are subject to periodic examinations by state regulatory authorities. In 2020, the Iowa Insurance Division completed financial examinations of American Equity Life and Eagle Life for the five-year period ending December 31, 2018. There were no adjustments to American Equity Life's or Eagle Life's statutory financial statements as a result of these examinations. In 2020, the New York Insurance Department completed its financial examination of American Equity Life of New York for the five-year period ending December 31, 2018. There were no adjustments to American Equity Life of New York's statutory financial statements as a result of this examination.

The payment of dividends or distributions, including surplus note payments, by our life subsidiaries is subject to regulation by each subsidiary's state of domicile's insurance department. Currently, American Equity Life may pay dividends or make other distributions without the prior approval of the Iowa Insurance Commissioner, unless such payments, together with all other such payments within the preceding twelve months, exceed the greater of (1) American Equity Life's statutory net gain from operations for the preceding calendar year, or (2) 10% of American Equity Life's statutory surplus at the preceding December 31. For 2021, up to \$372.9 million can be distributed as dividends by American Equity Life without prior approval of the Iowa Insurance Commissioner. In addition, dividends and surplus note payments may be made only out of earned surplus, and all surplus note payments are subject to prior approval by regulatory authorities. American Equity Life had \$2.1 billion of statutory earned surplus at December 31, 2020.

Most states have also enacted regulations on the activities of insurance holding company systems, including acquisitions, extraordinary dividends, the terms of surplus notes, the terms of affiliate transactions and other related matters. We are registered pursuant to such legislation in Iowa. A number of state legislatures have also considered or have enacted legislative proposals that alter and, in many cases, increase the authority of state agencies to regulate insurance companies and holding company systems.

Most states, including Iowa and New York where our life subsidiaries are domiciled, have enacted legislation or adopted administrative regulations affecting the acquisition of control of insurance companies as well as transactions between insurance companies and persons controlling them. The nature and extent of such legislation and regulations currently in effect vary from state to state. However, most states require administrative approval of the direct or indirect acquisition of 10% or more of the outstanding voting securities of an insurance company incorporated in the state. The acquisition of 10% of such securities is generally deemed to be the acquisition of "control" for the purpose of the holding company statutes and requires not only the filing of detailed information concerning the acquiring parties and the plan of acquisition, but also administrative approval prior to the acquisition. In many states, the insurance authority may find that "control" in fact does not exist in circumstances in which a person owns or controls more than 10% of the voting securities.

Historically, the federal government has not directly regulated the business of insurance. However, federal legislation and administrative policies in several areas, including pension regulation, age and sex discrimination, financial services regulation, securities regulation and federal taxation can significantly affect the insurance business. Additionally, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (the "Dodd-Frank Act") generally provides for enhanced federal supervision of financial institutions, including insurance companies in certain circumstances, and financial activities that represent a systemic risk to financial stability or the U.S. economy. Under the Dodd-Frank Act, a Federal Insurance Office has been established within the U.S. Treasury Department to monitor all aspects of the insurance industry and its authority may extend to our business, although the Federal Insurance Office is not empowered with any general regulatory authority over insurers. The director of the Federal Insurance Office serves in an advisory capacity to the Financial Stability Oversight Council ("FSOC").

State insurance regulators and the National Association of Insurance Commissioners ("NAIC") are continually reexamining existing laws and regulations and developing new legislation for passage by state legislatures and new regulations for adoption by insurance authorities. Proposed laws and regulations or those still under development pertain to insurer solvency and market conduct and in recent years have focused on:

- insurance company investments;
- risk-based capital ("RBC") guidelines, which consist of regulatory targeted surplus levels based on the relationship of statutory capital and surplus, with prescribed adjustments, to the sum of stated percentages of each element of a specified list of company risk exposures;

- suitability/best interest standard;
- the implementation of non-statutory guidelines and the circumstances under which dividends may be paid;
- principles-based reserving;
- own risk solvency and enterprise risk management assessment;
- cybersecurity assessments;
- product approvals;
- agent licensing; and
- life insurance and annuity sales practices.

The NAIC's RBC requirements are intended to be used by insurance regulators as an early warning tool to identify deteriorating or weakly capitalized insurance companies for the purpose of initiating regulatory action. The RBC formula defines a minimum capital standard which supplements low, fixed minimum capital and surplus requirements previously implemented on a state-by-state basis. Such requirements are not designed as a ranking mechanism for adequately capitalized companies.

The NAIC's RBC requirements provide for four levels of regulatory attention depending on the ratio of a company's total adjusted capital to its RBC. Adjusted capital is defined as the total of statutory capital and surplus, asset valuation reserve and certain other adjustments. Calculations using the NAIC formula at December 31, 2020, indicated that American Equity Life's ratio of total adjusted capital to the highest level at which regulatory action might be initiated was 372%.

Our life subsidiaries also may be required, under the solvency or guaranty laws of most states in which they do business, to pay assessments up to certain prescribed limits to fund policyholder losses or liabilities of insolvent insurance companies. These assessments may be deferred or forgiven under most guaranty laws if they would threaten an insurer's financial strength and, in certain instances, may be offset against future premium taxes.

## **Federal Income Tax**

The annuity and life insurance products that we market generally provide the policyholder with a federal income tax advantage, as compared to certain other savings investments such as certificates of deposit and taxable bonds, in that federal income taxation on any increases in the contract values (i.e., the "inside build-up") of these products is deferred until it is received by the policyholder. With other savings investments, the increase in value is generally taxed each year as it is realized. Additionally, life insurance death benefits are generally exempt from income tax.

From time to time, various tax law changes have been proposed that could have an adverse effect on our business, including the elimination of all or a portion of the income tax advantage described above for annuities and life insurance. If legislation were enacted to eliminate the tax deferral for annuities, such a change would have an adverse effect on our ability to sell non-qualified annuities. Non-qualified annuities are annuities that are not sold to an individual retirement account or other qualified retirement plan.

## **Human Capital**

### *Employees and Independent Contractors*

AEL 2.0 is an innovative growth strategy for American Equity that requires leveraging American Equity's existing employee population, expansion of existing capabilities and engaging in transactions that require new expertise. As of December 31, 2020, American Equity employed 655 full-time and 2 part-time team members. During 2020, 101 employees were hired at the following levels: 8 senior leaders, 12 managers, 78 staff and 3 interns. 95% of our employees are located in Iowa with 5% employed at a primary location outside of Iowa. All of our employees are located in the United States, and none of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. To supplement our employee workforce, as of December 31, 2020, American Equity engaged 38 temporary workers.

Before the onset of the novel coronavirus ("COVID-19"), approximately 97% of our team members worked in our two central office locations. With the onset of COVID-19, we quickly acted to protect team member health and safeguard our business by sending approximately 91% of our workforce to work remotely. Safety protocols and facility upgrades were implemented for the essential on-site team members, and we added a COVID-19 care program comprised of COVID-19 related paid time off, updated benefits, and management best practices.

### *Compensation and Benefits*

Our employee benefits programs are designed to support our growing workforce's evolving needs. Healthcare options for benefit-eligible employees aim to maintain affordable team member contribution and proactively promote physical and mental well-being. In 2020, 89% of our employees elected coverage through our medical plans, 90% of employees elected coverage through our dental plan and 74% of employees elected coverage through our vision plan. The company pays an average of 84% of the monthly medical premium. In addition, we updated our free mental and behavioral health resources in 2020, including on-demand webinars through a web-based vendor. As of December 31, 2020, 27% of team members utilized the program.

American Equity team members are eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan once they have completed thirty days of employment with us and attained age 18. We match 100% of team member contributions to the 401(k) plan up to 3% of the employee's total eligible compensation and match 50% of employee contributions up to the next 2% of the employee's total eligible compensation, subject to the limitations specified in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code").

To encourage alignment of employees and shareholder interests and engender an ownership perspective in the employee population, the Company makes semi-annual discretionary contributions to the Employee Stock Ownership Plan (“ESOP”). Employees become eligible once they have completed a minimum of six months of service, and their interests in the ESOP become 100% vested after two years of service to the Company.

### Training

At American Equity, we encourage and invest in a wide variety of professional development opportunities and in-role stretch assignments. Approximately 6,600 hours of training were delivered internally through the American Equity Academy for Excellence. In addition, our team members accessed 794 hours of real-time LinkedIn Learning Content. We also provide access to a wide variety of external seminars, degree and certificate programs.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

### Risks Relating to Our Business

***Our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows depend on the accuracy of management assumptions and estimates. Significant deviations between estimated and actual results could lead to significant gains or losses and significant volatility in our net income.***

Assumptions and estimates are made regarding expenses, interest rates, investment returns, utilization rates of lifetime income benefit riders, surrender activity, tax liabilities, contingent liabilities and other factors related to our business and anticipated results. We rely on these assumptions and estimates when making decisions that are critical to our business operations, including products and pricing decisions, calculation of key account balances included in the financial statements and determining the amount of regulatory and rating agency capital to hold. All assumptions and estimates utilized incorporate many factors, none of which can be predicted with certainty. To the extent our actual experience and changes in estimates differ from original estimates, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows can be materially and adversely affected.

***Products and Pricing*** - The expected profitability of our annuity products is based in part upon expected patterns of expenses and benefits using a number of assumptions, including those related to the probability that a policy will remain in force, or persistency, and mortality. Since no insurer can precisely determine persistency or mortality, actual results could differ significantly from assumptions, and deviations from estimates and assumptions could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. For example, actual persistency that is lower than our assumptions could have an adverse impact on future profitability, especially in the early years of a policy primarily because we would be required to accelerate the amortization of expenses we deferred in connection with the acquisition of the policy.

In addition, we set initial crediting rates for our annuity products based upon expected benefit payments using assumptions for, among other factors, mortality rates of our policyholders. The long-term profitability of these products depends upon how our actual experience compares with our pricing assumptions. For example, if mortality rates are lower than our pricing assumptions, we could be required to make more payments under certain annuity contracts than what we had projected.

***Financial Statements*** – Account balances reported in our consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations are affected by the use of estimates and assumptions, including but not limited to policyholder benefit reserves, derivative and embedded derivative balances, deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements, the fair value of investments and valuation allowances. The calculations we use to estimate these balances are often complex and involve analyzing and interpreting large quantities of data. The assumptions and estimates required for these calculations involve judgment and by their nature are imprecise and subject to changes and revisions over time. Accordingly, our results may be adversely affected from time to time by actual results differing from assumptions, by changes in estimates and by changes resulting from implementing more sophisticated valuation systems and procedures that facilitate the calculation of more precise estimates. Specific examples of estimates and assumptions used in account balances follows:

- In determining the liability from period to period of our lifetime income benefit riders, we must make significant assumptions such as expected index credits, the age when a policyholder may begin to utilize the rider and the number of policyholders that may not utilize the rider at all. Changes in these assumptions can be significant. Accordingly, our results of operations could be adversely affected from time to time by actual index credits being different than expected, actual policyholder behavior varying from what we have assumed in determining the liability associated with these riders and by changes in estimates based on this policyholder behavior.
- The calculation of our fixed index annuities embedded derivative liability requires us to make significant assumptions including the discount rates used to discount the excess projected contract values, the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary date and our best estimate for future policy decrements specific to lapse rates. As changes in the value of these embedded derivatives are recorded as a component of our expenses, changes in these assumptions can result in significant volatility in our reported net income and book value per share
- Deferred policy acquisition costs are costs that vary with and primarily relate to the successful acquisition of new business. Deferred sales inducements are contract enhancements such as first-year premium and interest bonuses that are credited to policyholder account balances. These costs are capitalized when incurred and are amortized over the expected life of the contracts. Current amortization of these costs is generally in proportion to estimated gross profits from interest margins and, to a lesser extent,

from surrender charges and rider fees. Unfavorable experience with regard to expected expenses, investment returns, mortality or withdrawals may cause acceleration of the amortization of these costs resulting in an increase in expenses and lower profitability.

- Fixed maturity securities are reported at fair value in our consolidated balance sheets. During periods of market disruption including periods of significantly rising or high interest rates, rapidly widening credit spreads or illiquidity, it may be difficult to value certain of our securities if trading becomes less frequent and/or market data becomes less observable. Prices provided by independent pricing services or independent broker quotes that are used in the determination of fair value can vary significantly for a particular security. There may be certain asset classes that were in active markets with significant observable data that become illiquid due to changes in the financial environment. As such, valuations may include inputs and assumptions that are less observable or require greater judgment as well as valuation methods that require greater judgment. Further, rapidly changing and unprecedented credit conditions could negatively impact the valuation of securities as reported in our consolidated financial statements and the period-to-period changes in value could vary significantly. Decreases in value may have an adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition.
- Call options purchased to fund index credits on our fixed index annuity products are recorded at fair value in our consolidated balance sheets and are based upon the amount of cash that would be required to settle the call options adjusted for the nonperformance risk of the counterparty. During periods of financial market volatility, fair value of such options can fluctuate significantly which can cause substantial volatility in our reported net income.

***Fluctuations in interest rates could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Fluctuations in interest rates could materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows in the following respects:

- Substantial and sustained increases and decreases in market interest rates can adversely affect our investment spread, or the difference between yields on our invested assets and our cost of money, and impact our ability to earn predictable returns.
- Changes in interest rates could negatively impact the fair value of our investments and the reported value of stockholders' equity. A rise in interest rates, in the absence of other countervailing changes, will decrease the unrealized gain position (or increase the unrealized loss position) of our investment portfolio. With respect to our available for sale fixed maturity securities, declines in value (net of income taxes and certain adjustments for assumed changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements) reduce our reported stockholders' equity and book value per share.
- Sustained declines in interest rates may cause us to reinvest the cash we receive as interest or return of principal on our investments into lower-yielding investments to achieve the credit quality we desire, or cause us to invest into investments with less liquidity or lower credit quality to achieve the comparable returns. We have a certain ability to mitigate this risk by lowering crediting rates on our products subject to certain restrictions.
- Sustained periods of low interest rates may have a negative impact on our ability to sell our fixed index annuities as consumers look for other financial instruments with potentially higher returns to fund retirement. In times of low interest rates, such as we have been experiencing and which we may continue to experience in future periods, it is difficult to offer attractive rates and benefits to customers while maintaining profitability, which may limit sales growth of interest sensitive products.
- Periods of rising interest rates may expose us to disintermediation risk which is the risk that policyholders surrender all or part of their contracts in a rising interest rate environment and may lead to net cash outflows and the resulting liquidity demands may require us to sell assets in an unrealized loss position. Further, a portion of our investment portfolio consists of privately placed securities, below investment grade securities, structured securities and mortgage loans, which are relatively illiquid, thus increasing our liquidity risk in the event of disintermediation. We may also be required to accelerate the amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements related to surrendered contracts, which would adversely affect our results of operations. During such times, we may offer higher crediting rates on new sales of annuity products and increase crediting rates on existing annuity products to maintain or enhance product competitiveness. We may not be able to purchase enough higher yielding assets necessary to fund higher crediting rates and maintain our desired spread, which could result in lower profitability on our business. Alternatively, if we seek to maintain profitability of our products in rising interest rate environments it may be difficult to position our products to offer attractive rates and benefits to customers which may limit sales growth of interest sensitive products.
- Sustained declines in long-term interest rates may result in increased redemptions of our fixed maturity securities that are subject to call redemption prior to maturity by the issuer or prepayments of mortgage loans and expose us to reinvestment risk. If we are unable to reinvest the proceeds from such redemptions into investments with the credit quality and yield characteristics of the redeemed or prepaid investments, our net income and overall financial performance may be adversely affected. We have a certain ability to mitigate this risk by lowering crediting rates on our products subject to certain restrictions.

***Our investments are subject to market, credit, liquidity and concentration risks, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.***

Our investments, including our derivative financial instruments, are subject to the risks of credit defaults and market value volatility. These risks could increase when financial and credit markets are disrupted or subject to extreme volatility, potentially resulting in credit losses on assets in our investment portfolio. We are also subject to the risk that cash flows generated from the collateral underlying our structured products may differ from our expectations in timing or amount.

Our cash flows and results of operations could also be negatively impacted by significant changes to credit spreads. Significant widening of credit spreads could result in greater investment income on new investments but would also indicate growing concern about the ability of credit issuers to service their debt which could result in additional credit losses whereas if credit spreads tighten significantly it could result in reduced net investment income from new purchases of investments or funding of mortgage loans.

If we fail to react appropriately to difficult market conditions, our investment portfolio could incur material losses, which could harm our financial strength and reduce our profitability.

We attempt to minimize the adverse impact of this risk by monitoring portfolio diversification and exposure by asset class, creditor, industry, and by complying with investment limitations governed by state insurance laws and regulations as applicable. We also consider all relevant objective information available in estimating the cash flows related to residential and commercial mortgage backed securities.

Many of our investments are in securities that are not publicly traded or that otherwise lack liquidity, such as privately placed fixed maturity securities, below investment grade securities, investments in mortgage loans and alternative investments. Many of our investments that pose potential liquidity risk are recorded at fair value. If required to sell these investments, we may be forced to sell them at below fair market values and could incur significant losses. Therefore, it may be difficult or costly for us to liquidate positions quickly in order to meet unexpected withdrawal obligations.

While we maintain a diversified portfolio, including diversification related to asset classes and financial sectors, we still have significant concentration of investments in certain asset classes and financial sectors that could adversely impact our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows to the extent an asset class or financial sector experiences strain.

***Defaults on mortgage loans and volatility in performance may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Mortgage loans have the potential to face heightened delinquency and default risk depending on economic conditions which could have a negative impact on the performance of the underlying collateral, resulting in declining values and an adverse impact on the obligors of such instruments. An increase in the default rate of our mortgage loan investments could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, the carrying value of mortgage loans is negatively impacted by such factors. The carrying value of our mortgage loans is stated as outstanding principal adjusted for net deferred fees and costs and unamortized discounts and premiums, less any loan loss allowances recognized. Considerations in determining allowances include, but are not limited to, the following: (i) declining debt service coverage ratios and increasing loan to value ratios; (ii) loan performance, including delinquency rates; (iii) bankruptcy filings of the borrower or major tenants or affiliates of the borrower on the property; (iv) catastrophic events at the property; (v) probability of default and recovery rate assumptions on our residential and agricultural loan portfolios; and (vi) other subjective events or factors, including economic outlook, and whether the terms of the debt will be restructured. There can be no assurance that management's assessment of loan loss allowances on mortgage loans will not change in future periods, which could lead to investment losses.

***Volatility in the equity market and/or interest rates could increase the cost of options purchased to fund annual index credits and adversely impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We manage the index-based risk component of our fixed index annuities by purchasing call options on the applicable indices to fund the annual index credits on these annuities and by adjusting the caps, participation rates and asset fees on policy anniversary dates to reflect changes in the cost of such options which varies based on market conditions. The price of certain options generally increases with higher volatility in equity markets and the cost of options generally increases with higher interest rates. Thus, the volatility of the cost of the options adds an additional degree of uncertainty to the profitability of fixed index products. We attempt to mitigate this risk by resetting caps, participation rates and asset fees annually on policy anniversaries.

***We are subject to the credit risk of our counterparties, including companies with whom we have reinsurance agreements or have purchased call options.***

We cede material amounts of insurance to other insurance companies through reinsurance, and therefore we bear credit risk with respect to these reinsurers. American Equity Life has three coinsurance agreements with Athene covering \$4.4 billion of policy benefit reserves at December 31, 2020 and two coinsurance agreements with EquiTrust covering \$0.4 billion of policy benefit reserves at December 31, 2020. Since Athene is an unauthorized reinsurer, the annuity deposits ceded to Athene are secured by assets held in trusts and American Equity Life is the sole beneficiary of the trusts. The assets in the trusts are required to remain at a value that is sufficient to support the current balance of policy benefit reserves of the ceded business on a statutory basis. If the value of the assets in the trusts would ever be less than the amount of the ceded policy benefit reserves on a statutory basis, Athene is required to either establish a letter of credit or deposit securities in the trusts



for the amount of any shortfall. The annuity deposits ceded to Equitrust are not secured and in the event of an insolvency of Equitrust acting as a reinsurer, our claims would be subordinated to those of Equitrust's policyholders. We remain liable with respect to the policy liabilities ceded to EquiTrust and Athene should either fail to meet the obligations assumed by them.

In addition, we have entered into other types of reinsurance contracts including financing arrangements. Should any of these reinsurers fail to meet the obligations assumed under such contracts, we remain liable with respect to the statutory liabilities ceded. If American Equity Life was forced to recapture any significant blocks of business ceded as a result of a reinsurer being unable or unwilling to perform under the applicable agreement, it may face a shortfall in capital to support the recaptured business resulting in a potential decline in its RBC ratio, exposure to a ratings downgrade or other negative effects.

No assurances can be made that reinsurance will remain continuously available to us to the same extent and on the same terms as are currently available. If we were unable to maintain our current level of reinsurance or purchase new reinsurance protection in amounts that we consider sufficient and at prices that we consider acceptable, we would have to accept an increase in our net liability exposure or a decrease in our statutory surplus, reduce the amount of business we write or develop other alternatives to reinsurance. If we are unable to maintain our current level of reinsurance, the decrease in statutory surplus of American Equity Life could be material to its capital position which may result in a potential decline in its RBC ratio, exposure to a ratings downgrade or other negative effects.

We are also exposed to credit loss in the event of non-performance by our counterparties on call options. We purchase such options from a number of counterparties to fund the index credits on our fixed index annuities. Our policy is to acquire call options only from counterparties rated "A-" or better by a nationally recognized rating agency and the maximum credit exposure to any single counterparty is subject to concentration limits. In addition, we have entered into credit support agreements with our counterparties which allow us to require our counterparties to post collateral to secure their obligations to us under the derivative instruments. If our counterparties fail to honor their obligations under the derivative instruments, our revenues may not be sufficient to fund the index credits on our fixed index annuities. Any such failure could harm our financial strength and reduce our profitability.

***We utilize and rely on third parties to perform various services for the Company. Failure of these third parties to meet our service level objectives or abide by regulatory requirements could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We utilize third parties to perform various services for the Company. While we have controls in place to monitor the activities performed by these third parties with respect to service level performance and compliance with internal and regulatory rules, regulations and standards, we still have a dependency on them to execute in accordance with service level requirements and to understand and abide by internal and regulatory rules, regulations and standards.

***We face competition from companies that have greater financial resources, broader arrays of products and higher ratings, which may limit our ability to retain existing customers, attract new customers and could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We operate in a highly competitive industry. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and enjoy substantially greater financial resources, higher ratings by rating agencies, broader and more diversified product lines and more widespread agency relationships. Our annuity products compete with fixed index, fixed rate and variable annuities sold by other insurance companies and also with mutual fund products, traditional bank products and other retirement funding alternatives offered by asset managers, banks and broker/dealers. Our insurance products compete with those of other insurance companies, financial intermediaries and other institutions based on a number of factors, including caps, participation rates and crediting rates, policy terms and conditions, service provided to distributors and policyholders, ratings by rating agencies, reputation and distributor compensation.

Our ability to compete depends in part on returns and other benefits we make available to our policyholders through our annuity contracts. We will not be able to offer competitive products if we are unable to invest in assets with attractive and/or competitive yields and thus our investment results underperform the market or the competition, since such underperformance likely would result in lower rates to policyholders which could lead to withdrawals and reduced sales.

We compete for distribution sources for our products. We believe that our success in competing for distributors depends on our financial strength, the services we provide to and the relationships we develop with these distributors, as well as offering competitive commission structures. Our distributors are generally free to sell products from whichever providers they wish, which makes it important for us to continually offer distributors products and services they find attractive. If our products or services fall short of distributors' needs, we may not be able to establish and maintain satisfactory relationships with distributors of our products. Our ability to compete in the past has also depended in part on our ability to develop innovative new products. In order for us to compete in the future, we will need to continue to bring innovative products to market in a timely fashion. Otherwise, our revenues and profitability could suffer.

***If we are unable to attract and retain independent marketing organizations, independent agents, broker/dealers, banks and registered investment advisors, sales of our products may be adversely affected.***

We must attract and retain marketing organizations and distributors, including agents to sell our products. Insurance companies compete vigorously for productive agents. We compete with other life insurance companies for marketers and agents primarily on the basis of our financial position, support services, compensation and product features. Such marketers and agents may promote products offered by other life insurance companies that may offer a larger variety of products than we do. Our competitiveness for such marketers and agents also depends upon the long-term relationships we develop with them. We are developing a network of broker/dealers, banks and registered

investment advisors to distribute our products. If we are unable to attract and retain sufficient marketers, agents, broker/dealers, banks and registered investment advisors to sell our products, our ability to compete and our sales would suffer.

***Our operations support complex transactions and are highly dependent on the proper functioning of information technology and communication systems. Any failure or security breach of our information technology or communications systems could adversely affect our reputation, business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Our business is highly dependent on our ability to access our information technology (IT) systems to perform necessary business functions such as providing customer support, maintaining existing policies, paying claims, managing our investment portfolios, and producing financial statements.

While systems and processes are designed to support complex transactions and avoid negative outcomes such as systems failures, fraud, processing errors and regulatory breaches, any of these outcomes could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We must also commit significant resources to maintain and enhance our existing systems to keep pace with industry standards and evolving customer preferences. If we fail to keep up-to-date information systems, we may not be able to rely on information for product design, product pricing and risk management decisions.

Despite the existence of extensive backup and recovery systems and contingency plans, we cannot guarantee investors that system interruptions or similar IT failures will not occur, or if they do occur, that they can be remediated promptly. All IT systems are vulnerable to disruptions resulting from natural or man-made disasters, acts of terrorism or civil disobedience, pandemics or other events beyond an organization's control. The occurrence of any of these events could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. We retain confidential information within our IT infrastructure, and we rely on both a complex information security controls framework that leverages multiple leading industry control standards, as well as extensive commercial control technologies to maintain the security of those systems. Any attacker that is able to circumvent our comprehensive information security controls infrastructure could access, view, misappropriate, alter, or delete any information contained within the accessed systems, including personally identifiable policyholder information and proprietary business information.

The NAIC has adopted the Insurance Data Security Model Law which established the standards for data security, investigation, and notification of a breach of data security for insurance companies. An increasing number of state insurance regulatory agencies have adopted a version of the NAIC's model regulation and now require that affected persons be notified if a security breach results in the disclosure of their personally identifiable information. Any compromise of the cybersecurity of our computer systems that results in the unauthorized disclosure of personally identifiable customer information could damage our reputation in the marketplace, deter people from purchasing our products, subject us to civil and criminal liability and require us to incur significant technical, legal and other expenses.

***A downgrade in our credit or financial strength ratings may increase our cost of capital, reduce new sales, adversely affect relationships with distributors and increase policy surrenders and withdrawals.***

Financial strength ratings issued by Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSRO's") are measures of an insurance company's ability to meet policyholder obligations and generally involve quantitative and qualitative evaluations by rating agencies of a company's financial condition and operating performance. Ratings are based upon factors of concern to agents, policyholders and intermediaries and are not directed toward the protection of investors and are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold securities. Factors that could negatively influence financial strength ratings include:

- Sustained reductions in new sales of insurance products;
- Unfavorable operational and/or financial trends;
- Significant losses and/or ratings deterioration in our investment portfolio;
- Changes in equity market levels, interest rates, and market volatility;
- Inability to access capital markets to provide reserve relief;
- Changes in statutory accounting or reserve requirements applicable to our insurance subsidiaries;
- Inability to sustain senior management or other key personnel;
- Rapid or excessive growth; and
- Ineffective enterprise risk management.

Our ability to maintain such ratings is dependent upon the results of operations of our subsidiaries and our financial strength. If we fail to preserve the strength of our balance sheet and/or maintain or strengthen our current capital position, it could result in a downgrade of the ratings applicable to our senior unsecured indebtedness. A downgrade would likely reduce the fair value of our common and preferred stock and may increase our cost of capital.

Financial strength ratings are important factors used by distributors and sales agents in determining which insurer's annuities to market. In recent years, the market for annuities has been dominated by those insurers with the highest ratings. A ratings downgrade, or the potential for a ratings downgrade, could have a number of adverse effects on our business. For example, a ratings downgrade could cause distributors and sales agents to seek alternative carriers. In addition, a ratings downgrade could increase the number of policy or contract surrenders we experience, as well as our ability to obtain reinsurance or obtain reasonable pricing on reinsurance.



***We may require additional capital to support our business and sustain future growth which may not be available when needed or may be available only on unfavorable terms.***

Our long-term capital adequacy will depend on many factors including the accumulated statutory earnings of our life insurance subsidiaries and the relationship between the statutory capital and surplus of our life insurance subsidiaries and various elements of required capital. For the purpose of supporting long-term capital requirements, we may need to increase or maintain the statutory capital and surplus of our life insurance subsidiaries through additional financings, which could include debt, equity, and/or other surplus relief transactions. Adverse market conditions could affect the availability and cost of capital. Such financings, if available at all, may be available only on terms that are not favorable to us. If we cannot maintain adequate capital, we may be required to limit growth in sales of new annuity products, and such action could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Conditions in the U.S. and global capital markets and economies could deteriorate in the near future and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

Our business is affected by conditions in the U.S. and global capital markets and economies. Future economic downturn or market disruption could negatively impact our ability to invest funds. Specifically, if market conditions deteriorate in 2021 or beyond:

- our investment portfolio could incur additional credit losses;
- our mortgage loans could experience a greater amount of loss;
- due to potential downgrades in our investment portfolio, we could be required to raise additional capital to sustain our current business in force and new sales of our annuity products, which may be difficult in a distressed market. If capital would be available, it may be at terms that are not favorable to us;
- we may be required to limit growth in sales of our annuity products; and/or
- our liquidity could be negatively affected and we could be forced to limit our operations and our business could suffer, as we need liquidity to pay our policyholder benefits, operating expenses, dividends on our capital stock, and to service our debt obligations.

The principal sources of our liquidity are annuity deposits, investment income and proceeds from the sale, maturity and call of investments. Sources of additional capital in normal markets include the issuance of short and long-term instruments, including equity, debt or other types of securities.

***Major public health issues, specifically the COVID-19 pandemic, and the resulting economic uncertainty, may adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The outbreak of COVID-19, recognized as a pandemic by the World Health Organization, has created significant economic and financial turmoil both in the U.S. and around the world which has had a material effect on the global economy and financial markets and raised concerns of a global recession. At this time, it is not possible to estimate how long it will take to stop the spread of COVID-19 or the longer-term effects that the COVID-19 pandemic could have on our business. COVID-19 has caused significant economic effects where we operate, including closures of many businesses deemed non-essential due to shelter-in-place, stay-at-home, travel limitations and other governmental regulations. Though most of our employees are able to work remotely, these closures have caused disruption to the distribution channels through which we sell our products, including independent agents, and their clients. It is currently unclear how long such closures will last. The effects of such closures are dependent on the duration and spread of the COVID-19 pandemic and could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. Such adverse impacts may be material.

The outbreak of COVID-19 could have adverse impacts on economic activity that affects demand for annuities. Such events or conditions could have an adverse effect on sales of new policies. Increased unemployment resulting from the economic impacts of COVID-19 may also result in policyholders seeking sources of liquidity and withdrawing at rates greater than we previously expected. If policyholder lapse and surrender rates significantly exceed our expectations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, liquidity and cash flows.

We have implemented risk management and contingency plans and taken measures and other precautions to protect our employees. Currently, most of our employees are working remotely with only operationally critical employees working at our offices in West Des Moines, Iowa for business continuity purposes, to the extent lawfully permitted. An extended period of remote work arrangements could strain our business continuity plans, introduce operational risk, including but not limited to cybersecurity, information technology and third-party service provider risks, and impair our ability to manage our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic's effect on financial markets may materially impact our investment portfolio, although the extent of such impact is currently unknown. Our investment portfolio contains fixed income investments, such as bonds, the fair value of which fluctuates depending on market and other general conditions. These investments are also interest rate sensitive and may be adversely affected by changes in interest rates. The COVID-19 pandemic's effect on financial markets could also impair our ability to access and efficiently use external capital resources. In the event that these conditions persist and result in a prolonged period of economic uncertainty, our results of operations, our financial condition and/or liquidity, could be materially and adversely affected.

The risks and impacts associated with COVID-19 described above are not the only ones that may affect our company. Other risks presented above, including risks related to credit, our reinsurance program, our use of derivatives, defaults on mortgage loans, changes in law or regulation, or downgrades in our credit or financial strength ratings, may be heightened as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

***Failure to authorize and pay dividends on our preferred stock could adversely impact our business and our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. Dividends on the Series A and B Preferred Stock are not cumulative and are not mandatory.***

Failure to authorize and pay dividends regularly on our preferred stock could result in our inability to pay or declare a dividend on our common stock or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for consideration any of our common stock, subject to certain limited exceptions.

If dividends are not declared on the Series A or B Preferred Stock for any dividend period, then any dividends for that dividend period shall not accrue and shall not be payable.

***We are a holding company with limited operations of our own. As a consequence, our ability to pay dividends on our common and preferred stock will depend on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends and other permissible payments to us, which may be restricted by law.***

We, as the parent company, are a legal entity separate and distinct from our subsidiaries, and have no business operations. We need liquidity primarily to service our debt (senior notes and subordinated debentures issued to a subsidiary trust), pay operating expenses and pay dividends to common and preferred stockholders. Our assets consist primarily of the capital stock and surplus notes of our subsidiaries. Accordingly, our future cash flows depend upon the availability of dividends, surplus note interest payments and other statutorily permissible payments from our subsidiaries, such as payments under our investment advisory agreements and tax allocation agreement with our subsidiaries. Iowa insurance law regulates the amount of dividends that may be paid in any year by American Equity Life and Eagle Life. Accordingly, our payment of dividends is dependent, to a significant extent, on the generation of cash flow by our subsidiaries and their ability to make such cash available to us, by dividend or otherwise. If our subsidiaries cannot pay sufficient dividends or distributions to us in the future, we would be unable to meet our obligations or to pay dividends. This would negatively affect our business and financial condition as well as the trading price of our ordinary shares.

***Our business model relies on executing reinsurance and investment management agreements with affiliated and non-affiliated entities, some or all of which may require regulatory approval. Failure to receive regulatory approval, failure to receive regulatory approval in a timely manner or being unable to successfully execute our business strategies could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and the value of our common and preferred stock.***

As part of the execution of AEL 2.0, we are entering into a number of third party reinsurance and investment management partnerships, all of which are at varying levels of execution and completion. It is possible, that despite good faith negotiations, we will not reach conclusive agreement with one or more third parties. In such cases, we may need to seek other partners or modify the business approach. There may be unforeseen delays in execution due to reliance on third parties. Regulatory approval of parts of our business plan is always uncertain, which could cause significant modifications or delays that inhibit the successful execution of our plans. Additionally, as part of Brookfield's intended equity investment in the company, its investment is subject to several regulatory approvals. These approvals may delay or impact the execution of the Brookfield equity investment and the related reinsurance strategy between the company and Brookfield and its affiliates.

#### **Risks Relating to Insurance and Regulatory Matters**

***We face risks relating to litigation and regulatory examination, including the costs of such litigation or examination, management distraction and the potential for damage awards, fines, penalties or other required remediation, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We are occasionally involved in litigation, both as a defendant and as a plaintiff. Companies in the life insurance and annuity business have faced litigation, including class action lawsuits, alleging improper product design, improper sales practices and similar claims. In addition, state regulatory bodies, such as state insurance departments, the SEC and the Department of Labor ("DOL") regularly make inquiries and conduct examinations or investigations concerning our compliance with, among other things, insurance laws, securities laws and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA").

***Changes in laws and regulations applicable to our business may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

We are subject to regulation under applicable insurance statutes, including insurance holding company statutes, in the various states in which our life insurance subsidiaries transact business. Our life insurance subsidiaries are domiciled in Iowa and New York. We are currently licensed to sell our products in 50 states and the District of Columbia. Insurance regulation is intended to provide safeguards for policyholders rather than to protect shareholders of insurance companies or their holding companies. As increased scrutiny has been placed upon the insurance regulatory framework, a number of state legislatures have considered or enacted legislative proposals that alter, and in many cases increase, state authority to regulate insurance companies and holding company systems.

Regulators oversee matters relating to trade practices, policy forms, claims practices, guaranty funds, types and amounts of investments, reserve adequacy, insurer solvency, minimum amounts of capital and surplus, transactions with related parties, changes in control and payment of dividends.

The NAIC and state insurance regulators continually reexamine existing laws and regulations. The NAIC may develop and recommend adoption of new or modify existing Model Laws and Regulations. State insurance regulators may impose those recommended changes, or others, in the future. The NAIC has adopted best interest enhancements to the existing Suitability in Annuity Transactions Model Law. Several states have adopted the best interest standard with effective dates in 2021. Additional states are expected to adopt the best interest standard in the near future. Some states may adopt a heightened fiduciary standard of conduct.

Our life insurance subsidiaries are subject to state insurance regulations based on the NAIC's risk-based capital requirements which are intended to be used by insurance regulators as an early warning tool to identify deteriorating or weakly capitalized insurance companies for the purpose of initiating regulatory action. The NAIC has the authority and ability to update statutory capital requirements which could increase the cost of capital and negatively impact our business. Our life insurance subsidiaries also may be required, under solvency or guaranty laws of most states in which they do business, to pay assessments up to certain prescribed limits to fund policyholder losses or liabilities for insolvent insurance companies.

Although the federal government does not directly regulate the insurance business, federal legislation and administrative policies in several areas, including financial services regulation, securities regulation, federal taxation and employment matters, can significantly affect the insurance business. Heightened standards of conduct as a result of a fiduciary or best interest standard or other similar rules or regulations could increase the compliance and regulatory burdens on our sales representatives. On February 16, 2021, the DOL's new fiduciary regulation and interpretative guidance regarding the provision of investment advice in retirement accounts became effective. The DOL's final guidance confirms the restatement of the definition of "investment advice" that previously applied but broadens the circumstances under which sales representatives could be considered fiduciaries under ERISA in connection with recommendations to "rollover" assets from a qualified retirement plan to an individual retirement account. This guidance reverses an earlier DOL interpretation suggesting that "rollover" advice did not constitute investment advice giving rise to a fiduciary relationship. We are reviewing the DOL's final guidance to determine how it might apply to our business. In addition, legislation has been enacted which could result in the federal government assuming some role in the regulation of the insurance industry.

We are subject to numerous federal and state regulations regarding the privacy and security of personal information. These laws vary by jurisdiction. Recent regulations with a significant impact on our operations include the New York Department of Financial Services Part 500 cybersecurity requirements for financial services companies and the California Consumer Privacy Act. The New York Department of Financial Services Part 500 cybersecurity requirements became effective January 1, 2017 and focus on minimum standards for cybersecurity programs. The California Consumer Privacy Act became effective January 1, 2020 and contains protections for individuals, including but not limited to notification requirements for data breaches, the right to access personal data and the right to be forgotten. It applies to companies doing business in California. Similar standards are set forth in the NAIC's Insurance Data Security Model Law. It is anticipated that additional federal and state regulations will be enacted in the future. Changes in cybersecurity and privacy regulations or the enactment of new regulations may increase our compliance costs and failure to comply with these regulations may lead to reputational damage, fines or civil damages, and increased regulatory scrutiny.

***Changes in federal income taxation laws, including any reduction in individual income tax rates, may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

The annuity and life insurance products that we market generally provide the policyholder with certain federal income tax advantages. For example, federal income taxation on any increases in non-qualified annuity contract values (i.e., the "inside build-up") is deferred until it is received by the policyholder. With other savings instruments, such as certificates of deposit and taxable bonds, the increase in value is generally taxed each year as it is realized. Decreases in individual income tax rates would decrease the advantage of deferring the inside build-up.

From time to time, various tax law changes have been proposed that could have an adverse effect on our business, including the elimination of all or a portion of the income tax advantages described above for annuities and life insurance. If legislation were enacted to eliminate all or a portion of the tax deferral for annuities or limited deferral within IRAs or required mandatory distributions from IRAs, such a change would have an adverse effect on our ability to sell our products.

***Changes in corporate tax rates and laws may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.***

The Biden administration has indicated an intent to raise corporate tax rates, impact offshoring transactions and reconsider whether tax obligations should be triggered by "book income" instead of "taxable income". The requirements of any such regulations cannot be predicted at this time. An increase in corporate tax rates would increase our net deferred tax liability and increase our tax expense. Application of tax to "book income" instead of "taxable income" can require us to pay taxes sooner than would otherwise be necessary. Restrictions and tax changes that apply to liabilities administered or shifted offshore could negatively impact the value derived from various reinsurance transactions we have announced an intention to execute during 2021.

#### **Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

We lease commercial office space in two buildings in West Des Moines, Iowa. The lease for our home office building expires on November 30, 2026. We have two separate leases for additional space in a building in West Des Moines, one which expires on March 15, 2023 and the other which expires on August 1, 2025. We believe these facilities are suitable and adequate for our current business operations.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

See *Note 13 - Commitments and Contingencies* to our audited consolidated financial statements.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

None

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol AEL. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices of our common stock for each quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years as quoted on the NYSE.

	High	Low
<b>2020</b>		
First Quarter	\$34.16	\$9.07
Second Quarter	\$27.09	\$14.76
Third Quarter	\$27.32	\$19.06
Fourth Quarter	\$34.25	\$22.37
<b>2019</b>		
First Quarter	\$33.57	\$26.34
Second Quarter	\$30.91	\$25.84
Third Quarter	\$27.80	\$20.16
Fourth Quarter	\$30.96	\$21.75

As of February 11, 2021, there were approximately 21,011 holders of our common stock. In 2020 and 2019, we paid an annual cash dividend of \$0.32 and \$0.30, respectively, per share on our common stock. We intend to continue to pay an annual cash dividend on such shares so long as we have sufficient capital and/or future earnings to do so. Any further determination as to dividend policy will be made by our board of directors and will depend on a number of factors, including our future earnings, capital requirements, financial condition and future prospects and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant.

Since we are a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends depends in large measure on our subsidiaries' ability to make distributions of cash or property to us. Iowa insurance laws restrict the amount of distributions American Equity Life and Eagle Life can pay to us without the approval of the Iowa Insurance Commissioner. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and *Note 12 - Statutory Financial Information and Dividend Restrictions* to our audited consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this Item 5.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table presents the amount of our share purchase activity for the periods indicated:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased (a)	Average Price Paid Per Share
January 1, 2020 - January 31, 2020	357	\$ 29.89
February 1, 2020 - February 29, 2020	—	\$ —
March 1, 2020 - March 31, 2020	10,169	\$ 18.70
April 1, 2020 - April 30, 2020	—	\$ —
May 1, 2020 - May 31, 2020	—	\$ —
June 1, 2020 - June 30, 2020	234	\$ 24.68
July 1, 2020 - July 31, 2020	—	\$ —
August 1, 2020 - August 31, 2020	—	\$ —
September 1, 2020 - September 30, 2020	—	\$ —
October 1, 2020 - October 31, 2020	121,200	\$ 24.74
November 1, 2020 - November 30, 2020	1,817,448	\$ 25.86
December 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	3,500,761	\$ 28.45
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,450,169</b>	

(a) Includes the number of shares of common stock utilized to execute certain stock incentive awards.

**Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data**

The summary consolidated financial and other data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this report. The results for past periods are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for future periods.

	Year ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>					
Revenues					
Premiums and other considerations	\$ 39,382	\$ 23,534	\$ 26,480	\$ 34,228	\$ 43,767
Annuity product charges	251,227	240,035	224,488	200,494	173,579
Net investment income	2,182,078	2,307,635	2,147,812	1,991,997	1,849,872
Change in fair value of derivatives	34,666	906,906	(777,848)	1,677,871	164,219
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	(80,680)	6,962	(37,178)	10,509	11,524
Net OTTI losses recognized in operations	—	(18,726)	(36,656)	(4,630)	(22,679)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,024)	(2,001)	—	(18,817)	—
Total revenues	2,424,649	3,464,345	1,547,098	3,891,652	2,220,282
Benefits and expenses					
Insurance policy benefits and change in future policy benefits	49,742	35,418	39,530	43,219	52,483
Interest sensitive and index product benefits	1,543,270	1,287,576	1,610,835	2,023,668	725,472
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	(1,286,787)	1,454,042	(1,389,491)	919,735	543,465
Amortization of deferred sales inducements and policy acquisition costs	1,087,718	176,302	550,192	432,576	625,178
Interest expense on notes and loan payable and subordinated debentures	31,109	41,289	40,989	44,492	41,206
Other operating costs and expenses	183,636	154,153	129,301	111,691	102,231
Total benefits and expenses	1,608,688	3,148,780	981,356	3,575,381	2,090,035
Income before income taxes	815,961	315,565	565,742	316,271	130,247
Income tax expense	144,501	69,475	107,726	141,626	47,004
Net income	671,460	246,090	458,016	174,645	83,243
Less: Preferred stock dividends	33,515	—	—	—	—
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 637,945	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016	\$ 174,645	\$ 83,243
<b>Per Share Data:</b>					
Earnings per common share	\$ 6.93	\$ 2.70	\$ 5.07	\$ 1.96	\$ 0.98
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	6.90	2.68	5.01	1.93	0.97
Dividends declared per common share	0.32	0.30	0.28	0.26	0.24
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures (a):</b>					
Reconciliation from net income available to common stockholders to non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders:					
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 637,945	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016	\$ 174,645	\$ 83,243
Net realized gains/losses on financial assets, including credit losses	59,355	7,361	45,450	(5,093)	7,188
Change in fair value of derivatives and embedded derivatives - fixed index annuities	(783,157)	373,221	(72,181)	121,846	56,634
Change in fair value of derivatives - interest rate caps and swap	(848)	1,247	(1,892)	(1,224)	(1,265)
Litigation reserve	—	—	—	—	(1,957)
Income taxes	155,808	(79,736)	(3,653)	(5,124)	(21,499)
Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders	\$ 69,103	\$ 548,183	\$ 425,740	\$ 285,050	\$ 122,344
Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders per common share	\$ 0.75	\$ 6.01	\$ 4.71	\$ 3.20	\$ 1.44
Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders per common share - assuming dilution	0.75	5.97	4.66	3.16	1.43

	As of and for the Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Total investments	\$ 53,605,414	\$ 56,877,573	\$ 49,427,498	\$ 50,300,705	\$ 44,757,568
Total assets	71,389,674	69,696,552	61,625,564	62,030,736	56,053,472
Policy benefit reserves	61,768,246	61,893,945	57,606,009	56,142,673	51,637,026
Notes and loan payable	495,668	495,116	494,591	494,093	493,755
Subordinated debentures	78,112	157,265	242,982	242,565	241,853
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI")	2,429,285	1,497,921	(52,432)	724,599	339,966
Total stockholders' equity	6,574,716	4,570,119	2,399,101	2,850,157	2,291,595
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Life subsidiaries' statutory capital and surplus and asset valuation reserve	\$ 3,978,901	\$ 3,824,457	\$ 3,542,339	\$ 3,260,328	\$ 2,933,193
Life subsidiaries' statutory net gain from operations before income taxes and realized capital gains (losses)	111,581	210,002	372,830	565,295	144,159
Life subsidiaries' statutory net income (loss)	(32,553)	162,267	222,734	386,274	80,699
Equity available to preferred stockholders (b)	700,000	400,000	—	—	—
Total common stockholders' equity (c)	5,874,716	4,170,119	2,399,101	2,850,157	2,291,595
Total common stockholder's equity excluding AOCI (c)	3,445,431	2,672,198	2,451,533	2,125,558	1,951,629
Net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives	(166,453)	448,924	155,065	174,890	97,138
Total common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives (c)	3,278,978	3,121,122	2,606,598	2,300,448	2,048,767
Book value per common share	\$ 61.37	\$ 45.77	\$ 26.55	\$ 31.91	\$ 26.04
Book value per common share excluding AOCI (c)	\$ 35.99	\$ 29.33	\$ 27.13	\$ 23.79	\$ 22.17
Book value per common share excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives (c)	\$ 34.26	\$ 34.26	\$ 28.84	\$ 25.75	\$ 23.28

- (a) In addition to net income available to common stockholders, we have consistently utilized non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders and non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders per common share—assuming dilution, non-GAAP financial measures commonly used in the life insurance industry, as economic measures to evaluate our financial performance. Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders equals net income available to common stockholders adjusted to eliminate the impact of items that fluctuate from year to year in a manner unrelated to core operations, and we believe measures excluding their impact are useful in analyzing operating trends. The most significant adjustments to arrive at non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders eliminate the impact of fair value accounting for our fixed index annuity business. These adjustments are not economic in nature but rather impact the timing of reported results. In addition, 2017 includes a \$35.9 million adjustment to arrive at non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, which was enacted on December 22, 2017 and required a revaluation of our net deferred tax assets from 35% to 21%. We believe the combined presentation and evaluation of non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders together with net income available to common stockholders provides information that may enhance an investor's understanding of our underlying results and profitability. The amounts included in the reconciliation of net income available to common stockholders to non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders are presented net of related adjustments to amortization of deferred sales inducements and deferred policy acquisition costs.
- (b) Equity available to preferred stockholders is equal to the redemption value of outstanding preferred stock plus share dividends declared but not yet issued.
- (c) Total common stockholders' equity, total common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and total common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives, non-GAAP financial measures, exclude equity available to preferred stockholders. Total common stockholders' equity and book value per common share excluding AOCI, non-GAAP financial measures, are based on common stockholders' equity excluding the effect of AOCI. Since AOCI fluctuates from quarter to quarter due to unrealized changes in the fair value of available for sale securities, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide useful supplemental information. Total common stockholders' equity and book value per common share excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives, non-GAAP financial measures, are based on common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives. Since the net impact of fair value accounting for our derivatives and embedded derivatives fluctuates from quarter to quarter and the most significant impacts relate to fair value accounting for our fixed index annuity business and are not economic in nature but rather impact the timing of reported results, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide useful supplemental information. Book value per common share including and excluding AOCI and book value per common share excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives are calculated as total common stockholders' equity, total common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and total common stockholders' equity excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Management's discussion and analysis reviews our consolidated financial position at December 31, 2020 compared with December 31, 2019, and our consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, and where appropriate, factors that may affect future financial performance. This analysis should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements, notes thereto and selected consolidated financial data appearing elsewhere in this report.

For information and analysis relating to our financial condition and consolidated results of operations as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019, as well as for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018, see Item 7. "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

### Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Information

All statements, trend analysis and other information contained in this report and elsewhere (such as in filings by us with the SEC, press releases, presentations by us or management or oral statements) may contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Forward-looking statements may relate to markets for our products, trends in our operations or financial results, strategic alternatives, future operations, strategies, plans, partnerships, investments, share buybacks and other financial developments, and are subject to assumptions, risks and uncertainties. Statements such as "guidance", "expect", "anticipate", "strong", "believe", "intend", "goal", "objective", "target", "position", "potential", "will", "may", "would", "should", "can", "deliver", "accelerate", "enable", "estimate", "projects", "outlook", "opportunity" or similar words, as well as specific projections of future events or results qualify as forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements, by their nature, are subject to a variety of inherent risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results projected. Many of these risks and uncertainties cannot be controlled by the Company. Factors that may cause our actual decisions or results to differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements include, among other things:

- general economic conditions and other factors, including prevailing interest rate levels and stock and credit market performance which may affect (among other things) our ability to sell our products, our ability to access capital resources and the costs associated therewith, the fair value of our investments, which could result in credit losses, and certain liabilities, and the lapse rate and profitability of policies;
- major public health issues, and specifically the COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting impacts on economic conditions and financial markets;
- customer response to new products and marketing initiatives;
- changes in Federal income tax laws and regulations which may affect the relative income tax advantages of our products;
- increasing competition in the sale of fixed annuities;
- regulatory changes or actions, including those relating to regulation of financial services affecting (among other things) bank sales and underwriting of insurance products and regulation of the sale, underwriting and pricing of products; and
- the risk factors or uncertainties listed from time to time in our filings with the SEC.

For a detailed discussion of these and other factors that might affect our performance, see Item 1A of this report.

### Executive Summary

Excellent customer service teamed with our ability to offer innovative insurance products that provide principal protection and lifetime income continued to result in significant sales of our annuity products. In 2020, our sales were \$3.7 billion which has resulted in cash and investments in excess of \$62 billion at December 31, 2020. Our sales for the last five years have ranged from \$3.7 billion to \$7.1 billion.

The economic and personal investing environments continued to be conducive to the sale of fixed index and fixed rate annuity products as retirees and others looked to put their money in instruments that will protect their principal and provide them with consistent cash flow sources in their retirement years. While our sales decreased in 2020 compared to 2019, the fourth quarter of 2020 was the start of our turnaround in the Go-to-Market pillar. Driven by the introduction of competitive three and five-year single premium deferred annuity products at both American Equity Life and Eagle Life, we saw a substantial increase in sales with total deposits of \$1.8 billion during the fourth quarter of 2020, doubling from the fourth quarter of 2019 and up 221% from the third quarter of 2020. Fixed rate annuities were the major driver of the fourth quarter sales increase, while fixed index annuity sales were also up 23% as compared to the third quarter of 2020.

We continue to be in the midst of an unprecedented period of low interest rates and low yields for investments with the credit quality we prefer which presents a strong headwind to achieving our target rate for investment spread. In response, we have been reducing policyholder crediting rates for new annuities and existing annuities. Active management of policyholder crediting rates resulted in a lower aggregate cost of money during 2020. We continue to have flexibility to reduce our crediting rates if necessary and could decrease our cost of money by approximately 62 basis points if we reduce current rates to guaranteed minimums. Investment yields on fixed income securities purchased and commercial mortgage loans funded in 2020 decreased compared to 2019 due to a general decline in interest rates. As previously noted, as part of the Investment Management pillar, we intend to ramp up our allocation to alpha assets by partnering with proven asset managers in our focus expansion sectors of middle market credit, real estate, infrastructure debt and agricultural loans.



During June of 2020, we strengthened our balance sheet by raising \$300 million in preferred equity through the issuance of 12,000 shares of 6.625% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock with a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share, for aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$290.3 million which is currently held at American Equity Investment Life Holding Company. As of December 31, 2020, excess cash at American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, including net proceeds from the preferred offering, was approximately \$330 million. This provides us a strong capital cushion to weather turbulence from potential ratings migration and credit losses and would provide an additional 30 points of RBC if such proceeds were contributed to American Equity Life..

On October 18, 2020, we announced an agreement with Brookfield under which Brookfield will acquire up to a 19.9% ownership interest in the Company. The equity investment by Brookfield will occur in two stages: an initial purchase of a 9.9% equity interest at \$37.00 per share which closed on November 30, 2020 with Brookfield purchasing 9,106,042 shares, and a second purchase of up to an incremental 10.0% equity interest, at the greater value of \$37.00 per share or adjusted book value per share (excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives). The second equity investment is subject to finalization of the terms of a proposed reinsurance transaction that has been agreed to in principle, receipt of applicable regulatory approvals and other closing conditions. Brookfield also received one seat on the Company's Board of Directors following the initial equity investment.

On October 18, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved a \$500 million share repurchase program. The purpose of the share repurchase program is to both offset dilution from the issuance of shares to Brookfield and to institute a regular cash return program for shareholders. We started the buyback program on October 30, 2020 and repurchased 1.9 million shares of our common stock for \$50 million in the open market.

On November 30, 2020 we entered into an accelerated share repurchase ("ASR") agreement with Citibank, N.A. to repurchase an aggregate of \$115 million of our common stock. Under the ASR agreement, we received an initial share delivery of approximately 3.5 million shares. The final settlement of 0.5 million shares, which was based on the volume-weighted average price of our common stock during the term of the transaction, less a discount and subject to customary adjustments, was delivered on February 25, 2021. The average price paid for shares repurchased under the ASR was \$28.45 per common share.

### **Our Business and Profitability**

We specialize in the sale of individual annuities (primarily fixed and fixed index deferred annuities) through IMOs, agents, banks and broker-dealers. Fixed and fixed index annuities are an important product for Americans looking to fund their retirement needs as annuities have the ability to provide retirees a paycheck for life.

Under U.S. GAAP, premium collections for deferred annuities are reported as deposit liabilities instead of as revenues. Similarly, cash payments to policyholders are reported as decreases in the liabilities for policyholder account balances and not as expenses. Sources of revenues for products accounted for as deposit liabilities are net investment income, surrender charges assessed against policy withdrawals and fees deducted from policyholder account balances for lifetime income benefit riders, net realized gains (losses) on investments and changes in fair value of derivatives. Components of expenses for products accounted for as deposit liabilities are interest sensitive and index product benefits (primarily interest credited to account balances and changes in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders), changes in fair value of embedded derivatives, amortization of deferred sales inducements and deferred policy acquisition costs, other operating costs and expenses and income taxes.

Our profitability depends in large part upon:

- the amount of assets under our management,
- investment spreads we earn on our policyholder account balances,
- our ability to manage our investment portfolio to maximize returns and minimize risks such as interest rate changes and defaults or credit losses,
- our ability to appropriately price for lifetime income benefit riders offered on certain of our fixed rate and fixed index annuity policies,
- our ability to manage interest rates credited to policyholders and costs of the options purchased to fund the annual index credits on our fixed index annuities,
- our ability to manage the costs of acquiring new business (principally commissions paid to agents and distribution partners and bonuses credited to policyholders),
- our ability to manage our operating expenses, and
- income taxes.

Life insurance companies are subject to NAIC RBC requirements and rating agencies utilize a form of RBC to partially determine capital strength of insurance companies. Our RBC ratio at both December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019 was 372%.

We intend to manage our capitalization in normal economic conditions at a level that is consistent with a 400% RBC ratio; and allow it to drift downwards if necessary to approximately 320% RBC for reasons including, but not limited to, realized credit losses or temporary increases in required risk capital for ratings migrations. This level is intended to reflect a level that is consistent with the rating agencies expectations for capital adequacy ratios at different points in an economic cycle. This implies operating with a peak to trough swing whereby capital is absorbing risk at the low point of the economic cycle. As economic activity recovers, we would expect to grow capital adequacy back to or near the 400% RBC ratio level through a combination of earnings and balance sheet optimization actions while continuing to execute on our core business strategy.

On August 21, 2020 S&P affirmed its "A-" financial strength rating on American Equity Life and its "BBB-" long-term issuer credit rating on American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, and revised its outlook to "stable" from "negative" primarily due to capital management actions taken throughout the year, including a \$200 million contribution from American Equity Investment Life Holding Company to American Equity Life and the issuance of Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Stock, Series B for aggregate net proceeds of \$290.3 million.

On June 26, 2020, A.M. Best affirmed its "A-" financial strength rating of American Equity Life and its subsidiaries, American Equity Life of New York and Eagle Life, its "bbb-" long-term issuer credit rating of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, its "bbb-" senior unsecured debt ratings, and its "bb" perpetual, non-cumulative preferred stock ratings. The outlook for these credit ratings of "stable" was also affirmed by A.M. Best on June 26, 2020.

On April 24, 2020, Fitch affirmed its "A-" financial strength rating on American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and its life insurance subsidiaries, its "BBB" issuer default rating on American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and its "BBB-" senior unsecured debt ratings, but revised its outlook to "negative" from "stable" on its financial strength, issuer default and senior unsecured debt ratings due to disruption to economic activity and the financial markets from the COVID-19 pandemic.

Earnings from products accounted for as deposit liabilities are primarily generated from the excess of net investment income earned over the interest credited or the cost of providing index credits to the policyholder, or the "investment spread." Our investment spread is summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
Average yield on invested assets	4.12%	4.52%	4.47%
Aggregate cost of money	1.69%	1.84%	1.87%
Aggregate investment spread	2.43%	2.68%	2.60%
Impact of:			
Investment yield - additional prepayment income	0.08%	0.06%	0.08%
Cost of money benefit from over hedging	0.02%	0.03%	0.05%

The cost of money for fixed index annuities and average crediting rates for fixed rate annuities are computed based upon policyholder account balances and do not include the impact of amortization of deferred sales inducements. See Critical Accounting Policies—Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements. With respect to our fixed index annuities, the cost of money includes the average crediting rate on amounts allocated to the fixed rate strategy and expenses we incur to fund the annual index credits. Proceeds received upon expiration of call options purchased to fund annual index credits are recorded as part of the change in fair value of derivatives, and are largely offset by an expense for interest credited to annuity policyholder account balances. See Critical Accounting Policies - Policy Liabilities for Fixed Index Annuities and Financial Condition - Derivative Instruments.

The current environment of low interest rates and low yields for investments with the credit quality we prefer presents a strong headwind to achieving our target rate for investment spread. Active management of policyholder crediting rates has continued to lower the aggregate cost of money. The most recent actions include reductions to caps and crediting rates on \$29.7 billion of policyholder funds in January of 2020 and reductions to participation rates on \$4.3 billion of policyholder funds in June 2020. We continue to have flexibility to reduce our crediting rates if necessary and could decrease our cost of money by approximately 62 basis points if we reduce current rates to guaranteed minimums. Investment yields on fixed income securities purchased and mortgage loans funded during most of 2020 and 2019 were at average rates below the overall portfolio yield which has resulted in a decrease in the average yield on invested assets. In addition, holding higher levels of cash and cash equivalents, the decline in yields on our floating rate investment portfolio and mark to market losses on investment partnerships contributed to the decrease in the average yield on invested assets for year ended December 31, 2020 compared to 2019. The higher level of cash and cash equivalent holdings was a result of our decision in March of 2020 to increase liquidity in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and our decision to execute a series of trades in the fourth quarter of 2020 designed to raise liquidity to fund the Vårde/Agam and Brookfield block reinsurance transactions and de-risk the investment portfolio.

## Results of Operations for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020

Annuity deposits by product type collected during 2020, 2019 and 2018, were as follows:

Product Type	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
American Equity Life:			
Fixed index annuities	\$ 1,992,059	\$ 4,058,638	\$ 3,560,881
Annual reset fixed rate annuities	8,128	11,245	45,636
Multi-year fixed rate annuities	395,982	1,613	3,581
Single premium immediate annuities	33,461	12,002	23,813
	2,429,630	4,083,498	3,633,911
Eagle Life:			
Fixed index annuities	345,519	646,903	660,401
Annual reset fixed rate annuities	97	199	1,555
Multi-year fixed rate annuities	907,151	232,613	109,096
	1,252,767	879,715	771,052
Consolidated:			
Fixed index annuities	2,337,578	4,705,541	4,221,282
Annual reset fixed rate annuities	8,225	11,444	47,191
Multi-year fixed rate annuities	1,303,133	234,226	112,677
Single premium immediate annuities	33,461	12,002	23,813
Total before coinsurance ceded	3,682,397	4,963,213	4,404,963
Coinsurance ceded	35,667	290,040	413,222
Net after coinsurance ceded	\$ 3,646,730	\$ 4,673,173	\$ 3,991,741

Annuity deposits before coinsurance ceded decreased 26% during 2020 compared to 2019. Annuity deposits after coinsurance ceded decreased 22% during 2020 compared to 2019. The decrease in sales in 2020 compared to 2019 was primarily due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, including limitations on face to face meetings and increased social distancing requirements, as well as competitive pressures within each of our distribution channels. We continue to face a challenging environment for sales of fixed index annuities due to a highly competitive market.

We coinsure 80% of the annuity deposits received from certain multi-year rate guaranteed annuities and 20% of certain fixed index annuities sold by Eagle Life through broker/dealers and banks. The decrease in coinsurance ceded premiums in 2020 was attributable to a decrease in certain multi-year rate guaranteed annuities and fixed index annuities sold by Eagle Life during 2020 compared to 2019.

**Net income available to common stockholders** increased 173% to \$671.5 million in 2020 and decreased 46% to \$246.1 million in 2019 from \$458.0 million in 2018. The increase in net income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was primarily a result of the impact of assumption updates made during 2020 compared to the impact of assumption updates made during 2019.

Net income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was negatively impacted by a decrease in the aggregate investment spread as previously noted. In addition, net income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was negatively impacted by net realized losses on investments of \$80.1 million. See **Net realized gains (losses)** on investments and *Note 3 - Investments* and *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* to our audited consolidated financial statements for discussion of net realized gains (losses) on investments. Net income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was positively impacted by \$30.0 million related to the provision of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act ("CARES ACT") which allowed net operating losses for 2018 through 2020 to be carried back to previous tax years in which a 35% statutory tax rate was in effect.

Net income is impacted by the change in fair value of derivatives and embedded derivatives which fluctuates from year to year based upon changes in fair values of call options purchased to fund the annual index credits for fixed index annuities and changes in interest rates used to discount the embedded derivative liability. Net income for the year ended December 31, 2020 was negatively impacted by a net decrease in the discount rates used to estimate the fair value of our embedded derivative liabilities, the impact of which was partially offset by decreases in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements related to the change in fair value of derivatives and embedded derivatives. See **Change in fair value of derivatives**, **Change in fair value of embedded derivatives**, **Amortization of deferred sales inducements** and **Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs**.

Net income, in general, is impacted by the volume of business in force and the investment spread earned on this business. The average amount of annuity account balances outstanding (net of annuity liabilities ceded under coinsurance agreements) increased 2% to \$53.3 billion for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$52.3 billion in 2019 and 5% for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to \$49.9 billion in 2018. Our investment spread measured in dollars was \$1.3 billion, \$1.3 billion, and \$1.2 billion for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Our investment spread has been negatively impacted by the extended low interest rate environment and by holding higher levels of cash and cash equivalents (see **Net investment income**). The impact of the extended low interest rate environment and higher cash and cash equivalent holdings has been partially offset by a lower aggregate cost of money due to our continued active management of new business and renewal rates.

We periodically update the key assumptions used in the calculation of amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements retrospectively through an unlocking process when estimates of current or future gross profits/margins (including the impact of realized investment gains and losses) to be realized from a group of products are revised. In addition, we periodically update the assumptions used in determining the liability for lifetime income benefit riders and the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves as experience develops that is different from our assumptions.

Net income available to common stockholders for 2020, 2019 and 2018 includes effects from updates to assumptions as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Increase (decrease) in amortization of deferred sales inducements	\$ 428,101	\$ (104,707)	\$ (21,465)
Increase (decrease) in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	646,785	(192,982)	(30,572)
Increase (decrease) in interest sensitive and index product benefits	285,825	315,383	(53,607)
Increase (decrease) in change in fair value of embedded derivatives	(2,341,279)	28,208	8,458
Effect on net income available to common stockholders	769,611	(35,987)	76,194

We review these assumptions quarterly and as a result of these reviews, we made updates to assumptions during each year. In addition, we implemented an enhanced actuarial valuation system during 2019, and as a result, our 2019 assumption updates include model refinements resulting from the implementation.

The most significant assumption updates from the 2020 review were to investment spread assumptions, including the net investment earned rate and crediting rates on policies, as well as updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions.

Due to the current economic and low interest rate environments, we updated our assumption for aggregate investment spread to 2.40% in the near-term increasing to 2.60% over an eight-year reversion period and our assumption for crediting/discount rate to 1.60% increasing to 2.10% over an eight-year reversion period. Prior to these assumption updates, our long-term assumption for aggregate investment spread was steady at 2.60%, with a near term crediting/discount rate of 1.90% increasing to 2.90% over a 20-year reversion period. The assumption update to decrease aggregate investment spread resulted in lower expected future gross profits as compared to previous estimates and a decrease in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. The decrease in the crediting rate, which is used as the discount rate in the calculation of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders, resulted in an increase in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders.

We updated lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions based on actual historical experience. For certain annuity products without a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were increased while for certain annuity products with a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were decreased. The net impact of the updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions resulted in lower expected future gross profits as compared to previous estimates and a decrease in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. The net impact of the updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions resulted in an increase in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders due to a greater amount of expected benefit payments in excess of account values.

The most significant assumption update to the calculation of the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves during 2020 was a decrease in the crediting rate/option budget to 2.10% from 2.90% as a result of a revised estimate of the cost of options. This assumption change resulted in a decrease in the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves due to a reduction in the projected policy contract values over the expected lives of the contracts. The net impact of the the updates to lapse and partial withdrawal assumptions noted above resulted in an increase in the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves as more funds ultimately qualify for excess benefits. In addition, during 2020, we refined the derivation of the discount rate used in calculating the fair value of embedded derivatives which increased the discount rate and resulted in a decrease in the change in fair value of embedded derivatives offset by increases in amortization of deferred sales inducements and deferred policy acquisition costs.

The most significant assumption updates from the 2019 review were to lapse and utilization assumptions. We had credible lapse and utilization data based upon a comprehensive experience study spanning over 10 years on our products with lifetime income benefit riders and have experienced lapse rates that are lower than previously estimated.

Lower lapse assumptions resulted in an expectation that more policyholders will turn on their lifetime income benefit than previously anticipated which results in a greater amount of benefit payments in excess of account value and the need for a greater liability for lifetime income benefit riders. The decrease in lapse rate assumptions also resulted in policies being in force for a longer period of time and an increase in expected gross profits as compared to previous estimates. The higher level of expected future gross profits resulted in an increase in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements.

Our historical experience also indicated that the ultimate utilization of certain lifetime income benefit riders was expected to be less than our prior assumptions and the timing of utilization of lifetime income benefit riders is later than in our prior assumptions. We have reduced our ultimate utilization assumptions for fee riders from 75% to 60% and for no-fee riders from 37.5% to 30%, for policies issued in 2014 and prior years. The net effect of the utilization assumption revisions resulted in a decrease in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders and partially offset the increase in the reserve for lifetime income benefit riders from the change in lapse assumptions.

In addition, we revised our assumptions regarding future crediting/discount rates. We assumed a 3.80% U.S. Treasury rate with a 20 year mean reversion period. Our assumption for aggregate investment spread was 2.60% which translated to an ultimate discount rate of 2.90%. While the aggregate spread of 2.60% did not change from prior estimates, our estimates of the profitability of individual cohorts changed with the use of an aggregate portfolio yield across all cohorts. This assumption revision resulted in a change in the allocation of profitability by cohort, which caused a reduction in the deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements assets and partially offset the increase in the deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements assets from the change in lapse assumptions.

The most significant updates to the calculation of the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves in 2019 were to decrease lapse rate assumptions as noted above. The impact of the lapse rate assumption changes was partially offset by a decrease in the option budget from 3.10% to 2.90% as a result of a revised estimate of the cost of options over the 20 year mean reversion period.

**Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders, a non-GAAP financial measure (see reconciliation to net income available to common stockholders in Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data)** decreased 87% to \$69.1 million in 2020 and increased 29% to \$548.2 million in 2019 from \$425.7 million in 2018. The decrease in non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was primarily a result of the impact of assumption updates made during 2020 compared to the impact of assumption updates made during 2019. Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders and Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders per common share - assuming dilution, excluding the impact of assumption updates, for the year ended December 31, 2020 were \$410.0 million and \$4.44 per share, respectively. Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders and Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders per common share - assuming dilution, excluding the impact of assumption updates, for the year ended December 31, 2019 were \$424.4 million and \$4.62 per share, respectively.

Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was negatively impacted by a decrease in the aggregate investment spread as previously noted. Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders for the year ended December 31, 2020 was positively impacted by \$30.0 million related to the provision of the CARES ACT which allowed net operating losses for 2018 through 2020 to be carried back to previous tax years in which a 35% statutory tax rate was in effect.

In addition to net income available to common stockholders, we have consistently utilized non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders, a non-GAAP financial measure commonly used in the life insurance industry, as an economic measure to evaluate our financial performance. Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders equals net income available to common stockholders adjusted to eliminate the impact of items that fluctuate from year to year in a manner unrelated to core operations, and we believe measures excluding their impact are useful in analyzing operating trends. The most significant adjustments to arrive at non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders eliminate the impact of fair value accounting for our fixed index annuity business and are not economic in nature but rather impact the timing of reported results. We believe the combined presentation and evaluation of non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders together with net income available to common stockholders provides information that may enhance an investor's understanding of our underlying results and profitability.

Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders is not a substitute for net income available to common stockholders determined in accordance with GAAP. The adjustments made to derive non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders are important to understand our overall results from operations and, if evaluated without proper context, non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders possesses material limitations. As an example, we could produce a low level of net income available to common stockholders or a net loss available to common stockholders in a given period, despite strong operating performance, if in that period we experience significant net realized losses from our investment portfolio. We could also produce a high level of net income available to common stockholders in a given period, despite poor operating performance, if in that period we generate significant net realized gains from our investment portfolio. As an example of another limitation of non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders, it does not include the decrease in cash flows expected to be collected as a result of credit losses on financial assets. Therefore, our management reviews net realized investment gains (losses) and analyses of our net investment income, including impacts related to credit losses, in connection with their review of our investment portfolio. In addition, our management examines net income available to common stockholders as part of their review of our overall financial results.

Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders for 2020, 2019 and 2018 includes effects from updates to assumptions as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Increase (decrease) in amortization of deferred sales inducements	\$ 57,467	\$ (184,882)	\$ (20,466)
Increase (decrease) in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	90,970	(288,332)	(28,702)
Increase (decrease) in interest sensitive and index product benefits	285,825	315,383	(53,607)
Effect on non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders	(340,895)	123,739	80,576

The impact to net income available to common stockholders and non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders from assumption updates varies due to the impact of fair value accounting for our fixed index annuity business as non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders eliminates the impact of fair value accounting for our fixed index annuity business. While the assumption updates made during 2020, 2019 and 2018 were consistently applied, the impact to net income available to common stockholders and non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders varies due to different amortization rates being applied to gross profit adjustments included in the valuation.

**Annuity product charges** (surrender charges assessed against policy withdrawals and fees deducted from policyholder account balances for lifetime income benefit riders) increased 5% to \$251.2 million in 2020 and 7% to \$240.0 million in 2019 from \$224.5 million in 2018. The components of annuity product charges are set forth in the table that follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Surrender charges	\$ 72,551	\$ 71,565	\$ 65,644
Lifetime income benefit riders (LIBR) fees	178,676	168,470	158,844
	<u>\$ 251,227</u>	<u>\$ 240,035</u>	<u>\$ 224,488</u>
Withdrawals from annuity policies subject to surrender charges	\$ 776,305	\$ 662,795	\$ 572,802
Average surrender charge collected on withdrawals subject to surrender charges	9.3 %	10.8 %	11.5 %
Fund values on policies subject to LIBR fees	\$ 22,986,903	\$ 22,490,676	\$ 21,773,577
Weighted average per policy LIBR fee	0.78 %	0.75 %	0.73 %

The increase in annuity product charges during 2020 was attributable to increases in fees assessed for lifetime income benefit riders due to a larger volume of business in force subject to the fee and increases in the average fees being charged as compared to prior periods and to increases in surrender charges due to increases in withdrawals from annuity policies subject to surrender charges due to a larger volume of business in force and policyholder behavior, which were partially offset by lower average surrender charges collected on those withdrawals. See **Interest sensitive and index product benefits** below for corresponding expense recognized on lifetime income benefit riders.

**Net investment income** decreased 5% to \$2.2 billion in 2020 and increased 7% to \$2.3 billion in 2019 from \$2.1 billion in 2018. The decrease for the 2020 compared to 2019 was attributable to a decrease in the average yield earned on invested assets during 2020 compared to 2019. Average invested assets excluding derivative instruments (on an amortized cost basis) increased 4% to \$53.1 billion in 2020 and 6% to \$51.1 billion in 2019 compared to \$48.1 billion in 2018.

The average yield earned on average invested assets was 4.12%, 4.52% and 4.47% for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The decrease in yield earned on average invested assets in 2020 was primarily attributable to an increase in our level of cash and cash equivalent holdings as previously described, a decline in yields on our floating rate investment portfolio due to decreases in the average benchmark rates associated with these investments, investment of new premiums and portfolio cash flows during 2020 at average rates below the overall portfolio yield and mark to market losses on investment partnerships due to changes in market valuations. The average yield on fixed income securities purchased and mortgage loans funded was 3.84%, 3.88% and 4.79% for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

**Change in fair value of derivatives** consists of call options purchased to fund annual index credits on fixed index annuities, and an interest rate swap and interest rate caps that hedged our floating rate subordinated debentures. The interest rate swap and interest rate caps were terminated during 2019 and 2020 in conjunction with the redemption of our floating rate subordinated debentures. The components of change in fair value of derivatives are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Call options:			
Gain (loss) on option expiration	\$ 15,042	\$ (190,376)	\$ 656,953
Change in unrealized gains/losses	19,562	1,098,932	(1,435,852)
Interest rate swap	—	(1,059)	869
Interest rate caps	62	(591)	182
	<u>\$ 34,666</u>	<u>\$ 906,906</u>	<u>\$ (777,848)</u>

The differences between the change in fair value of derivatives between years for call options are primarily due to the performance of the indices upon which our call options are based which impacts the fair values and changes in the fair values of those call options between years. The change in unrealized gains/losses on call options for the year ended December 31, 2020 as compared to 2019 reflect the impact from equity market volatility throughout 2020 related to the economic uncertainty caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. A substantial portion of our call options are based upon the S&P 500 Index with the remainder based upon other equity and bond market indices. The range of index appreciation (after applicable caps, participation rates and asset fees) for options expiring during these years is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
S&P 500 Index			
Point-to-point strategy	0.0% - 17.4%	0.0% - 22.3%	0.0% - 13.9%
Monthly average strategy	0.0% - 11.9%	0.0% - 14.7%	0.0% - 8.1%
Monthly point-to-point strategy	0.0% - 14.0%	0.0% - 14.0%	0.0% - 17.5%
Fixed income (bond index) strategies	0.0% - 13.6%	0.0% - 10.0%	0.0% - 5.1%

The change in fair value of derivatives is also influenced by the aggregate costs of options purchased. During 2020, the aggregate cost of options were lower than in 2019 as option costs generally decreased during 2019 and 2020. The aggregate cost of options is also influenced by the amount of policyholder funds allocated to the various indices and market volatility which affects option pricing. See Critical Accounting Policies - Policy Liabilities for Fixed Index Annuities.

**Net realized gains (losses) on investments** include gains and losses on the sale of securities and other investments and credit losses on our securities and mortgage loans on real estate. Net realized gains (losses) on investments fluctuate from year to year primarily due to changes in the interest rate and economic environment and the timing of the sale of investments. See *Note 3 - Investments* and *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* to our audited consolidated financial statements and Financial Condition - Credit Losses for a detailed presentation of the types of investments that generated the gains (losses) as well as discussion of credit losses on our securities recognized during the periods presented and Financial Condition - Investments and *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* to our audited consolidated financial statements for discussion of credit losses recognized on mortgage loans on real estate.

During the fourth quarter of 2020, as part of the AEL 2.0 strategy work, we executed a series of trades designed to raise liquidity to fund the Värde/Agam and Brookfield block reinsurance transactions and de-risk the investment portfolio. As part of the de-risking, we sold nearly \$2 billion of structured securities and an additional \$2.4 billion of corporate securities, where we generally focused on securities that we believed were at risk of future downgrades. During the first quarter of 2020, securities were sold in order to increase our cash and cash equivalent holdings in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Securities sold at losses are generally due to our long-term fundamental concern with the issuers' ability to meet their future financial obligations or to improve our risk or duration profiles as they pertain to our asset liability management.

**Interest sensitive and index product benefits** increased 20% to \$1.5 billion in 2020 and decreased 20% to \$1.3 billion in 2019 from \$1.6 billion in 2018. The components of interest sensitive and index product benefits are summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Index credits on index policies	\$ 747,489	\$ 587,818	\$ 1,285,555
Interest credited (including changes in minimum guaranteed interest for fixed index annuities)	198,745	204,474	221,554
Lifetime income benefit riders	597,036	495,284	103,726
	<u>\$ 1,543,270</u>	<u>\$ 1,287,576</u>	<u>\$ 1,610,835</u>



The changes in index credits were attributable to changes in the level of appreciation of the underlying indices (see discussion above under **Change in fair value of derivatives**) and the amount of funds allocated by policyholders to the respective index options. Total proceeds received upon expiration of the call options purchased to fund the annual index credits were \$0.8 billion, \$0.6 billion and \$1.3 billion for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The decrease in interest credited in 2020 was primarily due to a decrease in the average rate credited to the annuity liabilities outstanding receiving a fixed rate of interest. The changes in benefits recognized for lifetime income benefit riders for 2020 compared to 2019 were primarily due to the impact that assumption updates made during 2020 and 2019 had on the lifetime income benefit riders liability and the pattern of growth of the liability due to those assumption updates. The assumption updates used in determining the liability for lifetime income benefit riders resulted in an increase in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders in both 2020 and 2019. See **Net income available to common stockholders** above for discussion of the changes in the assumptions used in determining reserves for lifetime income benefit riders for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

**Amortization of deferred sales inducements** before gross profit adjustments increased in 2020 compared to 2019 primarily due to the impact of assumption updates made during 2020 compared to the impact of assumption updates made during 2019. Bonus products represented 75%, 76% and 81% of our net annuity account values at December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The amount of amortization is affected by amortization associated with fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives utilized in our fixed index annuity business and amortization associated with net realized gains (losses) on investments. Fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives utilized in our fixed index annuity business creates differences in the recognition of revenues and expenses from derivative instruments including the embedded derivative liabilities in our fixed index annuity contracts. The change in fair value of the embedded derivatives will not correspond to the change in fair value of the derivatives (purchased call options), because the purchased call options are one-year options while the options valued in the fair value of embedded derivatives cover the expected lives of the contracts which typically exceed ten years. Amortization of deferred sales inducements is summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Amortization of deferred sales inducements before gross profit adjustments	\$ 243,067	\$ 78,398	\$ 249,627
Gross profit adjustments:			
Fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives	202,660	12,189	(15,283)
Net realized losses on investments	(7,563)	(2,002)	(12,143)
Amortization of deferred sales inducements after gross profit adjustments	<u>\$ 438,164</u>	<u>\$ 88,585</u>	<u>\$ 222,201</u>

See **Net income available to common stockholders** and **Non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders, a non-GAAP financial measure** above for discussion of the impact of assumption updates on amortization of deferred sales inducements for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. See Critical Accounting Policies - Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements.

**Change in fair value of embedded derivatives** includes changes in the fair value of our fixed index annuity embedded derivatives (see *Note 5 - Derivative Instruments* to our audited consolidated financial statements). The components of change in fair value of embedded derivatives are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives	\$ (1,922,085)	\$ 562,302	\$ (2,167,628)
Other changes in difference between policy benefit reserves computed using derivative accounting vs. long-duration contracts accounting	635,298	891,740	778,137
	<u>\$ (1,286,787)</u>	<u>\$ 1,454,042</u>	<u>\$ (1,389,491)</u>

The change in fair value of the fixed index annuity embedded derivatives resulted from (i) changes in the expected index credits on the next policy anniversary dates, which are related to the change in fair value of the call options acquired to fund those index credits discussed above in **Change in fair value of derivatives**; (ii) changes in the expected annual cost of options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary; (iii) changes in the discount rates used in estimating our embedded derivative liabilities; and (iv) the growth in the host component of the policy liability. The amounts presented as "Other changes in difference between policy benefit reserves computed using derivative accounting vs. long-duration contracts accounting" represents the total change in the difference between policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities computed under the derivative accounting standard and the long-duration contracts accounting standard at each balance sheet date, less the change in fair value of our fixed index annuities embedded derivative. See Critical Accounting Policies - Policy Liabilities for Fixed Index Annuities.

The primary reason for the decrease in the change in fair value of the fixed index annuity embedded derivatives during 2020 compared to 2019 was a decrease in the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary date as a result of updates to assumptions made during 2020. See **Net Income available to common stockholders** above for a discussion of the impact of assumption updates on the fair value of the fixed index annuity embedded derivative for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. The decrease as a result of assumption updates was partially offset by a larger decrease in the net discount rate during 2020 compared to 2019. The discount rates used in estimating our embedded derivative liabilities fluctuate from year to year based on the changes in the general level of risk free interest rates and our own credit spread.



**Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs** before gross profit adjustments increased in 2020 compared to 2019 primarily due to the impact of assumption updates made during 2020 compared to the impact of assumption updates made during 2019. The amount of amortization is affected by amortization associated with fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives utilized in our fixed index annuity business and amortization associated with net realized gains (losses) on investments. As discussed above, fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives utilized in our fixed index annuity business creates differences in the recognition of revenues and expenses from derivative instruments including the embedded derivative liabilities in our fixed index annuity contracts. Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs is summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs before gross profit adjustments	\$ 368,139	\$ 97,736	\$ 358,736
Gross profit adjustments:			
Fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives	293,827	(7,618)	(14,504)
Net realized losses on investments	(12,412)	(2,401)	(16,241)
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs after gross profit adjustments	\$ 649,554	\$ 87,717	\$ 327,991

See **Net income available to common stockholders** and **non-GAAP operating income available to common stockholders, a non-GAAP financial measure**, above for discussion of the impact of assumption updates on amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. See Critical Accounting Policies - Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements.

**Other operating costs and expenses** increased 19% to \$183.6 million in 2020 and increased 19% to \$154.2 million in 2019 from \$129.3 million in 2018 and are summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Salary and benefits	\$ 95,815	\$ 82,883	\$ 71,914
Risk charges	45,091	38,342	31,297
Other	42,730	32,928	26,090
Total other operating costs and expenses	\$ 183,636	\$ 154,153	\$ 129,301

Salary and benefits expense increased in 2020 as a result of an increase in salary and benefits of \$10.2 million and an increase of \$4.1 million related to expense recognized under our equity and cash incentive compensation programs ("incentive compensation programs"). The increases in salary and benefits were due to an increased number of employees related to our continued growth and implementation of AEL 2.0. The increase in expense for our incentive compensation programs was primarily due to an increase in the expected payouts due to a larger number of employees participating in the programs, higher potential payouts for certain employees participating in the programs and an increase in the percentage of restricted stock units expected to be earned.

The increase in risk charges during 2020 compared to 2019 was due to an increase in the amount of excess regulatory reserves ceded to an unaffiliated reinsurer pursuant to a reinsurance agreement primarily as a result of the replacement of the previous agreement with a new agreement effective April 1, 2019. The impact from increasing the amount of excess regulatory reserves ceded was partially offset by a lower risk charge percentage in the new agreement. The regulatory reserves ceded at December 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$1,398.9 million and \$1,162.0 million, respectively.

Other expenses increased in 2020 compared to 2019 primarily as a result of increases in legal and consulting fees related to the implementation of AEL 2.0, advisory fees related to the unsolicited offer for the Company in September of 2020, increases in depreciation and maintenance expenses primarily related to software and hardware assets, increases in licensing fees which are based on the level of policyholder funds under management allocated to index strategies and non-deferrable commission expenses. These increases were offset by decreases in expenses related to lower sales production activity, including agent conference related expenses, and travel expenses due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

**Income tax expense** increased in 2020 primarily due to an increase in income before income taxes. The effective income tax rates were 17.7% and 22.0% for 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Income tax expense and the resulting effective tax rate are based upon two components of income before income taxes ("pretax income") that are taxed at different tax rates. Life insurance income is generally taxed at an effective rate of approximately 21.5% reflecting the absence of state income taxes for substantially all of the states that the life insurance subsidiaries do business in. The income for the parent company and other non-life insurance subsidiaries (the "non-life insurance group") is generally taxed at an effective tax rate of 29.5% reflecting the combined federal / state income tax rates. The effective income tax rates resulting from the combination of the income tax provisions for the life / non-life sources of income vary from year to year based primarily on the relative size of pretax income from the two sources.

The effective income tax rate for 2020 and 2019 were impacted by a discrete tax item related to share-based compensation that reduced income tax expense for 2020 and 2019 by approximately \$0.4 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. The effective tax rate for 2020 was also impacted by a discrete tax item that provided a tax benefit of \$30.0 million related to the provision of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act that allowed net operating losses for 2018 through 2020 to be carried back to previous tax years in which a 35% statutory tax rate was in effect. Income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 reflects an increase in income tax expense of approximately \$2.5 million related to the reversal of the impact of capital losses expected to be carried back to periods in which a 35% statutory rate was in effect. The effective income tax rates excluding the impact of the discrete items were 21.42% and 21.64%, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

## Financial Condition

### Investments

Our investment strategy is to maintain a predominantly investment grade fixed income portfolio, provide adequate liquidity to meet our cash obligations to policyholders and others and maximize current income and total investment return through active investment management. Consistent with this strategy, our investments principally consist of fixed maturity securities and mortgage loans on real estate.

Insurance statutes regulate the type of investments that our life subsidiaries are permitted to make and limit the amount of funds that may be used for any one type of investment. In light of these statutes and regulations and our business and investment strategy, we generally seek to invest in United States government and government-sponsored agency securities, corporate securities, residential and commercial mortgage backed securities, other asset backed securities and United States municipalities, states and territories securities rated investment grade NRSRO's or in securities of comparable investment quality, if not rated and mortgage loans on real estate.

As previously noted, as part of our AEL 2.0 investment pillar, we intend to ramp up our allocation to alpha assets by partnering with proven asset managers in our focus expansion sectors of middle market credit, real estate, infrastructure debt and agricultural loans.

The composition of our investment portfolio is summarized as follows:

	December 31,			
	2020		2019	
	Carrying Amount	Percent	Carrying Amount	Percent
(Dollars in thousands)				
Fixed maturity securities:				
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 39,771	0.1 %	\$ 161,765	0.3 %
United States Government sponsored agencies	1,039,551	1.9 %	625,020	1.1 %
United States municipalities, states and territories	3,776,131	7.0 %	4,527,671	7.9 %
Foreign government obligations	202,706	0.4 %	205,096	0.3 %
Corporate securities	31,156,827	58.1 %	32,536,839	57.2 %
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,512,831	2.8 %	1,575,664	2.8 %
Commercial mortgage backed securities	4,261,227	8.0 %	5,786,279	10.2 %
Other asset backed securities	5,549,849	10.4 %	6,162,156	10.8 %
Total fixed maturity securities	47,538,893	88.7 %	51,580,490	90.6 %
Mortgage loans on real estate	4,165,489	7.8 %	3,448,793	6.1 %
Derivative instruments	1,310,954	2.4 %	1,355,989	2.4 %
Other investments	590,078	1.1 %	492,301	0.9 %
	<u>\$ 53,605,414</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 56,877,573</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

### Fixed Maturity Securities

Our fixed maturity security portfolio is managed to minimize risks such as interest rate changes and defaults or credit losses while earning a sufficient and stable return on our investments. The largest portion of our fixed maturity securities are in investment grade (NAIC designation 1 or 2) publicly traded or privately placed corporate securities.

A summary of our fixed maturity securities by NRSRO ratings is as follows:

Rating Agency Rating	December 31,			
	2020		2019	
	Carrying Amount	Percent of Fixed Maturity Securities	Carrying Amount	Percent of Fixed Maturity Securities
(Dollars in thousands)				
Aaa/Aa/A	\$ 27,883,428	58.7 %	\$ 30,662,644	59.4 %
Baa	18,408,954	38.7 %	19,833,309	38.4 %
Total investment grade	46,292,382	97.4 %	50,495,953	97.8 %
Ba	973,581	2.0 %	821,902	1.6 %
B	122,553	0.3 %	81,407	0.2 %
Caa	61,037	0.1 %	95,676	0.2 %
Ca and lower	89,340	0.2 %	85,552	0.2 %
Total below investment grade	1,246,511	2.6 %	1,084,537	2.2 %
	\$ 47,538,893	100.0 %	\$ 51,580,490	100.0 %

The NAIC's Securities Valuation Office ("SVO") is responsible for the day-to-day credit quality assessment and the valuation of fixed maturity securities owned by state regulated insurance companies. The purpose of such assessment and valuation is for determining regulatory capital requirements and regulatory reporting. Insurance companies report ownership to the SVO when such securities are eligible for regulatory filings. The SVO conducts credit analysis on these securities for the purpose of assigning an NAIC designation and/or unit price. Typically, if a security has been rated by an NRSRO, the SVO utilizes that rating and assigns a NAIC designation based upon the following system:

NAIC Designation	NRSRO Equivalent Rating
1	Aaa/Aa/A
2	Baa
3	Ba
4	B
5	Caa
6	Ca and lower

For most of the bonds held in our portfolio the NAIC designation matches the NRSRO equivalent rating. However, for certain loan-backed and structured securities, as defined by the NAIC, the NAIC rating is not always equivalent to the NRSRO rating presented in the previous table. The NAIC has adopted revised rating methodologies for certain loan-backed and structured securities comprised of non-agency residential mortgage backed securities ("RMBS") and commercial mortgage backed securities ("CMBS"). The NAIC's objective with the revised rating methodologies for these structured securities is to increase the accuracy in assessing expected losses and use the improved assessment to determine a more appropriate capital requirement for such structured securities. The revised methodologies reduce regulatory reliance on rating agencies and allow for greater regulatory input into the assumptions used to estimate expected losses from structured securities.

The use of this process by the SVO may result in certain non-agency RMBS and CMBS being assigned an NAIC designation that is higher than the equivalent NRSRO rating. The NAIC designations for non-agency RMBS and CMBS are based on security level expected losses as modeled by an independent third party (engaged by the NAIC) and the statutory carrying value of the security, including any purchase discounts or impairment charges previously recognized. Evaluation of non-agency RMBS and CMBS held by insurers using the NAIC rating methodologies is performed on an annual basis.

As stated previously, our fixed maturity security portfolio is managed to minimize risks such as defaults or impairments while earning a sufficient and stable return on our investments. Our strategy has been to invest primarily in investment grade fixed maturity securities. Investment grade is NAIC 1 and 2 securities and Baa3/BBB- and better securities on the NRSRO scale. This strategy meets the objective of minimizing risk while also managing asset capital charges on a regulatory capital basis.

A summary of our fixed maturity securities by NAIC designation is as follows:

NAIC Designation	December 31, 2020				December 31, 2019			
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Percentage of Total Carrying Amount	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Percentage of Total Carrying Amount
	(Dollars in thousands)				(Dollars in thousands)			
1	\$ 23,330,149	\$ 26,564,542	\$ 26,564,542	55.9 %	\$ 27,781,525	\$ 30,122,657	\$ 30,122,657	58.4 %
2	17,312,485	19,377,013	19,377,013	40.8 %	19,278,355	20,316,911	20,316,911	39.4 %
3	1,292,124	1,299,455	1,299,455	2.7 %	1,001,087	977,191	977,191	1.9 %
4	282,049	256,651	256,651	0.5 %	114,497	112,534	112,534	0.2 %
5	29,396	16,288	16,288	— %	57,952	45,205	45,205	0.1 %
6	58,533	24,944	24,944	0.1 %	5,530	5,992	5,992	— %
	<u>\$ 42,304,736</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 48,238,946</u>	<u>\$ 51,580,490</u>	<u>\$ 51,580,490</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities at December 31, 2020, by contractual maturity are presented in *Note 3 - Investments* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7.

#### Unrealized Losses

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities that were in an unrealized loss position were as follows:

	Number of Securities	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Losses, Net of Allowance	Allowance for Credit Losses	Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>December 31, 2020</b>					
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:					
United States Government sponsored agencies	3	\$ 250,521	\$ (46)	\$ —	\$ 250,475
United States municipalities, states and territories	14	36,558	(1,044)	(2,844)	32,670
Corporate securities:					
Finance, insurance and real estate	11	111,522	(1,733)	—	109,789
Manufacturing, construction and mining	2	20,719	(1,384)	—	19,335
Utilities and related sectors	49	377,368	(19,141)	(11,996)	346,231
Wholesale/retail trade	12	85,937	(4,370)	—	81,567
Services, media and other	29	261,449	(9,264)	(48,197)	203,988
Residential mortgage backed securities	43	173,875	(2,526)	(1,734)	169,615
Commercial mortgage backed securities	122	1,034,424	(64,678)	—	969,746
Other asset backed securities	558	3,728,144	(146,640)	—	3,581,504
	843	\$ 6,080,517	\$ (250,826)	\$ (64,771)	\$ 5,764,920
<b>December 31, 2019</b>					
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:					
United States Government full faith and credit	5	\$ 144,678	\$ (96)	\$ —	\$ 144,582
United States Government sponsored agencies	6	374,961	(4,785)	—	370,176
United States municipalities, states and territories	42	296,812	(8,250)	—	288,562
Corporate securities:					
Finance, insurance and real estate	38	399,043	(9,529)	—	389,514
Manufacturing, construction and mining	20	216,229	(9,990)	—	206,239
Utilities and related sectors	32	397,116	(11,212)	—	385,904
Wholesale/retail trade	12	194,815	(11,162)	—	183,653
Services, media and other	65	631,587	(40,366)	—	591,221
Residential mortgage backed securities	34	227,427	(3,691)	—	223,736
Commercial mortgage backed securities	127	810,505	(13,783)	—	796,722
Other asset backed securities	652	4,306,620	(179,191)	—	4,127,429
	1,033	\$ 7,999,793	\$ (292,055)	\$ —	\$ 7,707,738

The unrealized losses at December 31, 2020 are principally related to the impacts the COVID-19 pandemic has had on credit markets. Approximately 75% and 79% of the unrealized losses on fixed maturity securities shown in the above table for December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, are on securities that are rated investment grade, defined as being the highest two NAIC designations.

The decrease in unrealized losses from December 31, 2019 to 2020 was primarily related to declines in treasury yields during the twelve months ended December 31, 2020, partially offset by the impact the COVID-19 pandemic had on credit markets during the same period. The 10-year U.S. Treasury yield rates at December 31, 2020 and 2019 were 0.93% and 1.92%, respectively. The 30-year U.S. Treasury yields at December 31, 2020 and 2019 were 1.65% and 2.39%, respectively.

The following table sets forth the composition by credit quality (NAIC designation) of fixed maturity securities with gross unrealized losses:

NAIC Designation	Carrying Value of Securities with Gross Unrealized Losses	Percent of Total	Gross Unrealized Losses (1)	Percent of Total
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>December 31, 2020</b>				
1	\$ 2,625,341	45.5 %	\$ (82,045)	32.7 %
2	2,286,377	39.7 %	(106,700)	42.5 %
3	650,364	11.3 %	(42,040)	16.8 %
4	178,669	3.1 %	(16,274)	6.5 %
5	4,991	0.1 %	(1,640)	0.7 %
6	19,178	0.3 %	(2,127)	0.8 %
	<u>\$ 5,764,920</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ (250,826)</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
1	\$ 3,580,578	46.4 %	\$ (79,638)	27.3 %
2	3,412,695	44.3 %	(151,826)	52.0 %
3	613,240	8.0 %	(38,216)	13.1 %
4	74,027	1.0 %	(8,575)	2.9 %
5	26,998	0.3 %	(13,437)	4.6 %
6	200	— %	(363)	0.1 %
	<u>\$ 7,707,738</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ (292,055)</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

(1) Gross unrealized losses have been adjusted to reflect the allowance for credit loss as of December 31, 2020 of \$64.8 million.

Our investments' gross unrealized losses and fair value, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities (consisting of 843 and 1,033 securities, respectively) have been in a continuous unrealized loss position at December 31, 2020 and 2019, along with a description of the factors causing the unrealized losses is presented in *Note 3 - Investments* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7.

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities in an unrealized loss position and the number of months in a continuous unrealized loss position (fixed maturity securities that carry an NRSRO rating of BBB/Baa or higher are considered investment grade) were as follows:

	Number of Securities	Amortized Cost, Net of Allowance (1)	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses, Net of Allowance (1)
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>December 31, 2020</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:				
Investment grade:				
Less than six months	54	\$ 686,711	\$ 679,337	\$ (7,374)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	310	2,201,769	2,118,844	(82,925)
Twelve months or greater	338	2,400,833	2,288,755	(112,078)
Total investment grade	702	5,289,313	5,086,936	(202,377)
Below investment grade:				
Less than six months	9	48,355	47,984	(371)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	37	155,451	146,779	(8,672)
Twelve months or greater	95	522,627	483,221	(39,406)
Total below investment grade	141	726,433	677,984	(48,449)
	843	\$ 6,015,746	\$ 5,764,920	\$ (250,826)
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:				
Investment grade:				
Less than six months	352	\$ 2,960,557	\$ 2,911,909	\$ (48,648)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	46	290,674	282,347	(8,327)
Twelve months or greater	513	4,003,478	3,829,474	(174,004)
Total investment grade	911	7,254,709	7,023,730	(230,979)
Below investment grade:				
Less than six months	11	32,607	31,695	(912)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	8	35,080	33,268	(1,812)
Twelve months or greater	103	677,397	619,045	(58,352)
Total below investment grade	122	745,084	684,008	(61,076)
	1,033	\$ 7,999,793	\$ 7,707,738	\$ (292,055)

(1) Amortized cost and gross unrealized losses have been adjusted to reflect the allowance for credit loss as of December 31, 2020 of \$64.8 million.

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities (excluding United States Government and United States Government sponsored agency securities) segregated by investment grade (NRSRO rating of BBB/Baa or higher) and below investment grade that had unrealized losses greater than 20% and the number of months in a continuous unrealized loss position were as follows:

	Number of Securities	Amortized Cost, Net of Allowance (1)	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses, Net of Allowance (1)
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>December 31, 2020</b>				
Investment grade:				
Less than six months	1	\$ 2,453	\$ 1,909	\$ (544)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	4	21,368	15,589	(5,779)
Twelve months or greater	—	—	—	—
Total investment grade	5	23,821	17,498	(6,323)
Below investment grade:				
Less than six months	1	5,963	4,323	(1,640)
Six months or more and less than twelve months	8	38,046	38,046	—
Twelve months or greater	5	3,875	3,062	(813)
Total below investment grade	14	47,884	45,431	(2,453)
	19	\$ 71,705	\$ 62,929	\$ (8,776)
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
Investment grade:				
Less than six months	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Six months or more and less than twelve months	—	—	—	—
Twelve months or greater	—	—	—	—
Total investment grade	—	—	—	—
Below investment grade:				
Less than six months	—	—	—	—
Six months or more and less than twelve months	1	2,640	1,755	(885)
Twelve months or greater	4	53,800	35,541	(18,259)
Total below investment grade	5	56,440	37,296	(19,144)
	5	\$ 56,440	\$ 37,296	\$ (19,144)

(1) Amortized cost and gross unrealized losses have been adjusted to reflect the allowance for credit loss as of December 31, 2020 of \$64.8 million.

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities, by contractual maturity, that were in an unrealized loss position are shown below. Actual maturities will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. All of our mortgage and other asset backed securities provide for periodic payments throughout their lives, and are shown below as a separate line.

	Available for sale	
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>December 31, 2020</b>		
Due in one year or less	\$ 2,324	\$ 1,864
Due after one year through five years	382,843	360,761
Due after five years through ten years	396,842	355,188
Due after ten years through twenty years	216,725	203,282
Due after twenty years	145,340	122,960
	<u>1,144,074</u>	<u>1,044,055</u>
Residential mortgage backed securities	173,875	169,615
Commercial mortgage backed securities	1,034,424	969,746
Other asset backed securities	3,728,144	3,581,504
	<u>\$ 6,080,517</u>	<u>\$ 5,764,920</u>
<b>December 31, 2019</b>		
Due in one year or less	\$ 5,073	\$ 5,071
Due after one year through five years	278,165	273,869
Due after five years through ten years	555,200	544,687
Due after ten years through twenty years	1,041,474	1,008,487
Due after twenty years	775,329	727,737
	<u>2,655,241</u>	<u>2,559,851</u>
Residential mortgage backed securities	227,427	223,736
Commercial mortgage backed securities	810,505	796,722
Other asset backed securities	4,306,620	4,127,429
	<u>\$ 7,999,793</u>	<u>\$ 7,707,738</u>

#### International Exposure

We hold fixed maturity securities with international exposure. As of December 31, 2020, 16% of the carrying value of our fixed maturity securities was comprised of corporate debt securities of issuers based outside of the United States and debt securities of foreign governments. All of our fixed maturity securities with international exposure are denominated in U.S. dollars. Our investment professionals analyze each holding for credit risk by economic and other factors of each country and industry. The following table presents our international exposure in our fixed maturity portfolio by country or region:

	December 31, 2020		
	Amortized Cost	Carrying Amount/ Fair Value	Percent of Total Carrying Amount
	(Dollars in thousands)		
GIIPS (1)	\$ 192,869	\$ 220,637	0.5 %
Asia/Pacific	422,297	484,850	1.0 %
Non-GIIPS Europe	2,741,638	3,109,920	6.5 %
Latin America	253,717	293,698	0.6 %
Non-U.S. North America	1,342,100	1,540,491	3.2 %
Australia & New Zealand	955,190	1,039,809	2.2 %
Other	1,058,843	1,156,522	2.4 %
	<u>\$ 6,966,654</u>	<u>\$ 7,845,927</u>	<u>16.4 %</u>

(1) Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain ("GIIPS"). All of our exposure in GIIPS are corporate securities with issuers domiciled in these countries. None of our foreign government obligations were held in any of these countries.



All of the securities presented in the table above are investment grade (NAIC designation of either 1 or 2), except for the following:

	December 31, 2020	
	Amortized Cost	Carrying Amount/ Fair Value
	(Dollars in thousands)	
GIIPS	\$ 14,551	\$ 18,077
Asia/Pacific	11,000	11,057
Non-GIIPS Europe	144,127	130,430
Latin America	74,602	81,806
Non-U.S. North America	81,303	82,652
Other	109,958	113,340
	<u>\$ 435,541</u>	<u>\$ 437,362</u>

#### Watch List

At each balance sheet date, we identify invested assets which have characteristics (i.e., significant unrealized losses compared to amortized cost and industry trends) creating uncertainty as to our future assessment of credit losses. As part of this assessment, we review not only a change in current price relative to its amortized cost but the issuer's current credit rating and the probability of full recovery of principal based upon the issuer's financial strength. For corporate issues, we evaluate the financial stability and quality of asset coverage for the securities relative to the term to maturity for the issues we own. For asset-backed securities, we evaluate changes in factors such as collateral performance, default rates, loss severities and expected cash flows. At December 31, 2020, the amortized cost and fair value of securities on the watch list (all fixed maturity securities) are as follows:

General Description	Number of Securities	Amortized Cost	Allowance for Credit Losses	Amortized Cost, Net of Allowance	Net Unrealized Gains (Losses), Net of Allowance	Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)						
Corporate securities - Public securities	12	\$ 149,419	\$ (48,197)	\$ 101,222	\$ (3,416)	\$ 97,806
Corporate securities - Private placement securities	35	336,910	(11,996)	324,914	1,565	326,479
Residential mortgage backed securities	16	31,127	(1,734)	29,393	(348)	29,045
Commercial mortgage backed securities	7	78,269	—	78,269	(11,254)	67,015
Other asset backed securities	2	69,650	—	69,650	(2,826)	66,824
United States municipalities, states and territories	5	19,427	(2,844)	16,583	(951)	15,632
	<u>77</u>	<u>\$ 684,802</u>	<u>\$ (64,771)</u>	<u>\$ 620,031</u>	<u>\$ (17,230)</u>	<u>\$ 602,801</u>

We expect to recover the unrealized losses, net of allowances, as we did not have the intent to sell and it was not more likely than not that we would be required to sell these securities prior to recovery of the amortized cost basis, net of allowances. Our analysis of these securities and their credit performance at December 31, 2020 is as follows:

**Corporate securities - public securities:** The public corporate securities included on the watch list are primarily domestic oil drillers or securities with exposure to the travel industry. The decline in value of the securities of domestic oil drillers is due to the continuing low level of oil prices, which has caused credit metrics to continue to be under pressure. The decline in value and the heightened credit risk on the securities with exposure to the travel industry is primarily due to the impact COVID-19 has had on the travel industry. As a result of our process for identifying securities that could potentially have credit losses, we recognized credit losses of \$48.4 million on these securities during 2020.

**Corporate securities - private placement securities:** The private placement securities included on the watch list are spread across numerous industries, the most significant of which is the airlines industry. The heightened credit risk on these securities is primarily due to the impact COVID-19 has had on the travel industry. As a result of our process for identifying securities that could potentially have credit losses, we recognized credit losses of \$12.0 million on these securities during 2020.

**Residential mortgage backed securities:** The residential mortgage backed securities included on the watch list have generally experienced higher levels of stress due to the impact COVID-19 is having on the economy. While there is a heightened level of credit risk for the residential mortgage backed securities included on the watch list, we expect minimal credit losses on these securities based on our current analyses. Based on these analyses, we recognized credit losses of \$1.7 million on these securities during 2020.

**Commercial mortgage backed securities:** The commercial mortgage backed securities included on the watch list have generally experienced higher levels of stress due to the impact COVID-19 is having on the economy. As a result of our process for identifying securities that could potentially have credit losses and our intent to sell certain commercial mortgage backed securities, we recognized credit losses of \$29.2 million on these securities during 2020.

Other asset backed securities: The decline in value of these securities, which are primarily related to the auto rental industry, is primarily a result of the impact COVID-19 has had on the travel industry. We did not take any credit losses on these securities during 2020 as we do not expect any credit losses on the securities based on our current analyses. We recognized a credit loss of \$0.5 million on an other asset backed security during 2020 due to our intent to sell the security.

United States municipalities, states and territories: The decline in value of these securities, which are related to senior living facilities in the Southeastern region of the United States, is primarily due to the financial strain COVID-19 is having on this industry. As a result of our process for identifying securities that could potentially have credit losses, we recognized credit losses of \$2.8 million on these securities during 2020.

#### *Credit Losses*

We have a policy and process to identify securities in our investment portfolio for which we recognize credit loss. See Critical Accounting Policies—Evaluation of Allowance for Credit Losses on Available for Sale Fixed Maturity Securities and Mortgage Loan Portfolios.

Prior to the implementation of authoritative guidance in 2020, we evaluated our investments for other than temporary impairments ("OTTI")

In 2019, we recognized OTTI losses of \$17.3 million on corporate securities with exposure to the offshore drilling industry. In addition, during 2019 we recognized additional credit losses on residential mortgage backed securities on which we have previously recognized OTTI, recognized OTTI of \$0.5 million related to two commercial mortgage backed securities due to our intent to sell the securities and an OTTI of \$0.6 million on an other asset backed security on which we have previously recognized OTTI.

Several factors led us to believe that full recovery of amortized cost is not expected on the securities for which we recognized credit losses. A discussion of these factors, our policy and process to identify securities that could potentially have credit loss is presented in *Note 3 - Investments* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7.

#### *Mortgage Loans on Real Estate*

Our financing receivables consist of three mortgage loan portfolio segments: commercial mortgage loans, agricultural mortgage loans and residential mortgage loans. Our commercial mortgage loan portfolio consists of mortgage loans collateralized by the related properties and diversified as to property type, location and loan size. Our mortgage lending policies establish limits on the amount that can be loaned to one borrower and other criteria to attempt to reduce the risk of default. Our agricultural mortgage loan portfolio consists of loans with an outstanding principal balance of \$245.8 million. These loans are collateralized by agricultural land and are diversified as to location within the United States. Our residential mortgage loan portfolio consists of loans with an outstanding principal balance of \$366.3 million that have been purchased throughout 2020. These loans are collateralized by the related properties and diversified as to location within the United States. Mortgage loans on real estate are generally reported at cost adjusted for amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts, computed using the interest method and net of valuation allowances.

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the largest principal amount outstanding for any single commercial mortgage loan was \$34.7 million and \$28.5 million, respectively, and the average loan size was \$4.8 million and \$4.4 million, respectively. In addition, the average loan to value ratio for commercial mortgage loans was 53.6% and 54.3% at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, based upon the underwriting and appraisal at the time the loan was made. This loan to value is indicative of our conservative underwriting policies and practices for making commercial mortgage loans and may not be indicative of collateral values at the current reporting date. Our current practice is to only obtain market value appraisals of the underlying collateral at the inception of the loan unless we identify indicators of impairment in our ongoing analysis of the portfolio, in which case, we either calculate a value of the collateral using a capitalization method or obtain a third party appraisal of the underlying collateral. The commercial mortgage loan portfolio is summarized by geographic region and property type in *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* of our audited consolidated financial statements of this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7.

In the normal course of business, we commit to fund commercial mortgage loans up to 90 days in advance. At December 31, 2020, we had commitments to fund commercial mortgage loans totaling \$75.3 million, with interest rates ranging from 3.00% to 5.65%. During 2020 and 2019, due to historically low interest rates, the commercial mortgage loan industry has been very competitive. This competition has resulted in a number of borrowers refinancing with other lenders. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we received \$199.5 million in cash for loans being paid in full compared to \$187.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Some of the loans being paid off have either reached their maturity or are nearing maturity; however, some borrowers are paying the prepayment fee and refinancing at a lower rate.

See *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* to our audited consolidated financial statements, incorporated by reference, for a presentation of our valuation allowance, foreclosure activity and troubled debt restructure analysis. We have a process by which we evaluate the credit quality of each of our mortgage loans. This process utilizes each loan's loan-to-value and debt service coverage ratios as primary metrics. See *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* to our audited consolidated financial statements, incorporated by reference, for a summary of our portfolio by loan-to-value and debt service coverage ratios.

We closely monitor loan performance for our commercial, agricultural and residential mortgage loan portfolios. Commercial, agricultural and residential loans are considered nonperforming when they are 90 days or more past due. Aging of financing receivables is summarized in the following table:

	Current	30-59 days past due	60-89 days past due	Over 90 days past due	Total
<b>As of December 31, 2020:</b>	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>				
Commercial mortgage loans	\$ 3,578,888	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,578,888
Agricultural mortgage loans	245,173	—	—	—	245,173.00
Residential mortgage loans	346,730	25,449	111	167	372,457
Total mortgage loans	<u>\$ 4,170,791</u>	<u>\$ 25,449</u>	<u>\$ 111</u>	<u>\$ 167</u>	<u>\$ 4,196,518</u>

#### Derivative Instruments

Our derivative instruments primarily consist of call options purchased to provide the income needed to fund the annual index credits on our fixed index annuity products. The fair value of the call options is based upon the amount of cash that would be required to settle the call options obtained from the counterparties adjusted for the nonperformance risk of the counterparty. The nonperformance risk for each counterparty is based upon its credit default swap rate. We have no performance obligations related to the call options.

None of our derivatives qualify for hedge accounting, thus, any change in the fair value of the derivatives is recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of operations. A presentation of our derivative instruments along with a discussion of the business strategy involved with our derivatives is included in *Note 5 - Derivative Instruments* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7.

#### Liabilities

Our liability for policy benefit reserves decreased to \$61.8 billion at December 31, 2020 compared to \$61.9 billion at December 31, 2019. The increase in policy benefit reserves due to net cash flows from annuity deposits and funds returned to policyholders and interest and index credits credited to policyholders during 2020 was offset by a decrease in the fair value of our fixed index annuity embedded derivatives during 2020. Substantially all of our annuity products have a surrender charge feature designed to reduce the risk of early withdrawal or surrender of the policies and to compensate us for our costs if policies are withdrawn early. Our lifetime income benefit rider also reduces the risk of early withdrawal or surrender of the policies as it provides an additional liquidity option to policyholders as the policyholder can elect to receive guaranteed payments for life from their contract without requiring them to annuitize their contract value and the rider is not transferable to other contracts. Notwithstanding these policy features, the withdrawal rates of policyholder funds may be affected by changes in interest rates and other factors.

See *Note 9 - Notes Payable and Amounts Due Under Repurchase Agreements* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7 for discussion of our notes and loan payable and borrowings under repurchase agreements.

See *Note 10 - Subordinated Debentures* to our audited consolidated financial statements for additional information concerning our subordinated debentures payable to, and the preferred securities issued by, our subsidiary trusts.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

##### Liquidity for Insurance Operations

Our insurance subsidiaries' primary sources of cash flow are annuity deposits, investment income, and proceeds from the sale, maturity and calls of investments. The primary uses of funds are investment purchases, payments to policyholders in connection with surrenders and withdrawals, policy acquisition costs and other operating expenses.

Liquidity requirements are met primarily by funds provided from operations. Our life subsidiaries generally receive adequate cash flow from annuity deposits and investment income to meet their obligations. Annuity liabilities are generally long-term in nature. However, a primary liquidity concern is the risk of an extraordinary level of early policyholder withdrawals. We include provisions within our annuity policies, such as surrender charges and bonus vesting, which help limit and discourage early withdrawals. Our lifetime income benefit rider also limits the risk of early withdrawals as it provides an additional liquidity option to policyholders as the policyholder can elect to receive guaranteed payments for life from their contract without requiring them to annuitize their contract value and the rider is not transferable to other contracts. At December 31, 2020, approximately 93% or \$50.2 billion of our annuity liabilities were subject to penalty upon surrender, with a weighted average remaining surrender charge period of 6.1 years and a weighted average surrender charge percentage of 9.9%.

Our insurance subsidiaries generally have adequate cash flows from annuity deposits and investment income to meet their policyholder and other obligations. Net cash flows from annuity deposits and funds returned to policyholders as surrenders, withdrawals and death claims were \$39.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to \$1.5 billion for the year ended December 31, 2019 with the decrease attributable to a \$1,048.0 million decrease in net annuity deposits after coinsurance and a \$370.0 million (after coinsurance) increase in funds returned to policyholders. In addition, we have a highly liquid investment portfolio that can be used to meet policyholder and other obligations as needed. Scheduled principal repayments, calls and tenders of available for sale fixed maturity securities and net investment income were \$2.9 billion and \$2.2 billion, respectively, during the year ended December 31, 2020.

### *Liquidity of Parent Company*

We, as the parent company, are a legal entity separate and distinct from our subsidiaries, and have no business operations. We need liquidity primarily to service our debt (senior notes and subordinated debentures issued to a subsidiary trust), pay operating expenses and pay dividends to common and preferred stockholders. Our assets consist primarily of the capital stock and surplus notes of our subsidiaries. Accordingly, our future cash flows depend upon the availability of dividends, surplus note interest payments and other statutorily permissible payments from our subsidiaries, such as payments under our investment advisory agreements and tax allocation agreement with our subsidiaries. These sources provide adequate cash flow for us to meet our current and reasonably foreseeable future obligations and we expect they will be adequate to fund our parent company cash flow requirements in 2021.

The ability of our life insurance subsidiaries to pay dividends or distributions, including surplus note payments, will be limited by applicable laws and regulations of the states in which our life insurance subsidiaries are domiciled, which subject our life insurance subsidiaries to significant regulatory restrictions. These laws and regulations require, among other things, our insurance subsidiaries to maintain minimum solvency requirements and limit the amount of dividends these subsidiaries can pay.

Currently, American Equity Life may pay dividends or make other distributions without the prior approval of the Iowa Insurance Commissioner, unless such payments, together with all other such payments within the preceding twelve months, exceed the greater of (1) American Equity Life's net gain from operations for the preceding calendar year, or (2) 10% of American Equity Life's statutory capital and surplus at the preceding December 31. For 2021, up to \$372.9 million can be distributed as dividends by American Equity Life without prior approval of the Iowa Insurance Commissioner. In addition, dividends and surplus note payments may be made only out of statutory earned surplus, and all surplus note payments are subject to prior approval by regulatory authorities in the life subsidiary's state of domicile. American Equity Life had \$2.1 billion of statutory earned surplus at December 31, 2020.

The maximum distribution permitted by law or contract is not necessarily indicative of an insurer's actual ability to pay such distributions, which may be constrained by business and regulatory considerations, such as the impact of such distributions on surplus, which could affect the insurer's ratings or competitive position, the amount of premiums that can be written and the ability to pay future dividends or make other distributions. Further, state insurance laws and regulations require that the statutory surplus of our life subsidiaries following any dividend or distribution must be reasonable in relation to their outstanding liabilities and adequate for their financial needs. Along with solvency regulations, the primary driver in determining the amount of capital used for dividends is the level of capital needed to maintain desired financial strength ratings from rating agencies. Both regulators and rating agencies could become more conservative in their methodology and criteria, including increasing capital requirements for our insurance subsidiaries which, in turn, could negatively affect the cash available to us from insurance subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2020, we estimate American Equity Life has sufficient statutory capital and surplus, combined with capital available to the holding company, to maintain its insurer financial strength rating objective. However, this capital may not be sufficient if significant future losses are incurred or a rating agency modifies its rating criteria and access to additional capital could be limited.

The transfer of funds by American Equity Life is also restricted by a covenant in our line of credit agreement which requires American Equity Life to maintain a minimum risk-based capital ratio of 275% and a minimum level of statutory surplus equal to the sum of 1) 80% of statutory surplus at June 30, 2016, 2) 50% of the statutory net income for each fiscal quarter ending after June 30, 2016, and 3) 50% of all capital contributed to American Equity Life after June 30, 2016. American Equity Life's risk-based capital ratio was 372% at December 31, 2020. Under this agreement, we are also required to maintain a maximum ratio of adjusted debt to total adjusted capital of 0.35.

On November 21, 2019 we issued 16,000 shares of 5.95% fixed-rate reset non-cumulative preferred stock, Series A, with a \$1.00 par value per share and a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share, for aggregate net proceeds of \$388.9 million. We used a portion of the proceeds to redeem \$165 million of our floating rate subordinated debentures in the fourth quarter of 2019 and the first quarter of 2020 and contributed \$200 million to American Equity Life during May of 2020.

On June 10, 2020, we issued 12,000 shares of 6.625% fixed-rate reset non-cumulative preferred stock, Series B with a \$1.00 par value per share and a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share, for aggregate net proceeds of \$290.3 million.

On November 30, 2020 we issued 9,106,042 common shares to Brookfield at a value of \$37.00 per share for net proceeds of \$333.6 million

During the fourth quarter of 2020, we repurchased 1.9 million shares of our common stock for \$50 million in the open market under our share repurchase program. In addition, on November 30, 2020 we entered into an accelerated share repurchase (ASR) agreement with Citibank, N.A. to repurchase an aggregate of \$115 million of our common stock. Under the ASR agreement, we received an initial share delivery of approximately 3.5 million shares. The final settlement of 0.5 million shares, which was based on the volume-weighted average price of our common stock during the term of the transaction, less a discount and subject to customary adjustments, was delivered on February 25, 2021. The average price paid for shares repurchased under the ASR was \$28.45 per common share.

Cash and cash equivalents of the parent holding company at December 31, 2020, were \$486.7 million. In addition, as discussed in *Note 9 - Notes Payable and Amounts Due Under Repurchase Agreements* to our audited consolidated financial statements, we have a \$150 million revolving line of credit agreement, with no borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2020. This revolving line of credit terminates on September 30, 2021, and borrowings are available for general corporate purposes of the parent company and its subsidiaries. We also have the ability to issue equity, debt or other types of securities through one or more methods of distribution. The terms of any offering would be established at the time of the offering, subject to market conditions.

Statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted for our life subsidiaries differ in many respects from those governing the preparation of financial statements under GAAP. Accordingly, statutory operating results and statutory capital and surplus may differ substantially from amounts reported in the GAAP basis financial statements for comparable items. Information as to statutory capital and surplus and statutory net income for our life subsidiaries as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 is included in *Note 12 - Statutory Financial Information and Dividend Restrictions* to our audited consolidated financial statements.

In the normal course of business, we enter into financing transactions, lease agreements, or other commitments. These commitments may obligate us to certain cash flows during future periods. The following table summarizes such obligations as of December 31, 2020.

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 year	1–3 Years	4–5 Years	After 5 Years
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Annuity and single premium universal life products (1)	\$ 70,582,225	\$ 3,404,380	\$ 11,833,299	\$ 8,230,040	\$ 47,114,506
Notes and loan payable, including interest payments (2)	662,809	25,309	50,000	50,000	537,500
Subordinated debentures, including interest payments (3)	225,525	4,850	9,700	9,700	201,275
Operating leases	11,245	2,354	3,951	3,543	1,397
Mortgage loan funding and other investments	143,428	143,428	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 71,625,232</u>	<u>\$ 3,580,321</u>	<u>\$ 11,896,950</u>	<u>\$ 8,293,283</u>	<u>\$ 47,854,678</u>

- (1) Amounts shown in this table are projected payments through the year 2070 which we are contractually obligated to pay to our annuity policyholders. The payments are derived from actuarial models which assume a level interest rate scenario and incorporate assumptions regarding mortality and persistency, when applicable. These assumptions are based on our historical experience.
- (2) Period that principal amounts are due is determined by the earliest of the call/put date or the maturity date of each note payable.
- (3) Amount shown is net of equity investments in the capital trusts due to the contractual right of offset upon repayment of the notes.

### Critical Accounting Policies

The increasing complexity of the business environment and applicable authoritative accounting guidance require us to closely monitor our accounting policies. We have identified six critical accounting policies that are complex and require significant judgment. The following summary of our critical accounting policies is intended to enhance your ability to assess our financial condition and results of operations and the potential volatility due to changes in estimates.

#### Valuation of Investments

Our fixed maturity securities classified as available for sale are reported at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses, if any, on these securities are included directly in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of income taxes and certain adjustments for assumed changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. Unrealized gains and losses represent the difference between the amortized cost or cost basis and the fair value of these investments. We use significant judgment within the process used to determine fair value of these investments.

GAAP defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. We categorize our financial instruments into three levels of fair value hierarchy based on the priority of inputs used in determining fair value. The hierarchy defines the highest priority inputs (Level 1) as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The lowest priority inputs (Level 3) are our own assumptions about what a market participant would use in determining fair value such as estimated future cash flows. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, a financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the financial instrument.

We categorize financial instruments recorded at fair value in the consolidated balance sheets as follows:

- Level 1 - Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical financial instruments as of the reporting date. We do not adjust the quoted price for these financial instruments, even in situations where we hold a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.
- Level 2 - Quoted prices in active markets for similar financial instruments, quoted prices for identical or similar financial instruments in markets that are not active; and models and other valuation methodologies using inputs other than quoted prices that are observable.
- Level 3 - Models and other valuation methodologies using significant inputs that are unobservable for financial instruments and include situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the financial instrument. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Financial instruments that are included in Level 3 are securities for which no market activity or data exists and for which we used discounted expected future cash flows with our own assumptions about what a market participant would use in determining fair value.

The following table presents the fair value of fixed maturity securities, available for sale, by pricing source and hierarchy level as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively:

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>December 31, 2020</b>				
Priced via third party pricing services	\$ 33,948	\$ 46,445,244	\$ —	\$ 46,479,192
Priced via independent broker quotations	—	296,022	—	296,022
Priced via other methods	—	763,679	—	763,679
	<u>\$ 33,948</u>	<u>\$ 47,504,945</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>
% of Total	<u>0.1 %</u>	<u>99.9 %</u>	<u>— %</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
Priced via third party pricing services	\$ 155,949	\$ 50,570,910	\$ —	\$ 50,726,859
Priced via independent broker quotations	—	228,401	—	228,401
Priced via other methods	—	625,230	—	625,230
	<u>\$ 155,949</u>	<u>\$ 51,424,541</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 51,580,490</u>
% of Total	<u>0.3 %</u>	<u>99.7 %</u>	<u>— %</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

Management's assessment of all available data when determining fair value of our investments is necessary to appropriately apply fair value accounting.

We utilize independent pricing services in estimating the fair values of investment securities. The independent pricing services incorporate a variety of observable market data in their valuation techniques, including:

- reported trading prices,
- benchmark yields,
- broker-dealer quotes,
- benchmark securities,
- bids and offers,
- credit ratings,
- relative credit information, and
- other reference data.

The independent pricing services also take into account perceived market movements and sector news, as well as a security's terms and conditions, including any features specific to that issue that may influence risk and marketability. Depending on the security, the priority of the use of observable market inputs may change as some observable market inputs may not be relevant or additional inputs may be necessary.

The independent pricing services provide quoted market prices when available. Quoted prices are not always available due to market inactivity. When quoted market prices are not available, the third parties use yield data and other factors relating to instruments or securities with similar characteristics to determine fair value for securities that are not actively traded. We generally obtain one value from our primary external pricing service. In situations where a price is not available from this service, we may obtain quotes or prices from additional parties as needed. Market indices of similar rated asset class spreads are considered for valuations and broker indications of similar securities are compared. Inputs used by the broker include market information, such as yield data and other factors relating to instruments or securities with similar characteristics. Valuations and quotes obtained from third party commercial pricing services are non-binding and do not represent quotes on which one may execute the disposition of the assets.

We validate external valuations at least quarterly through a combination of procedures that include the evaluation of methodologies used by the pricing services, comparison of the prices to a secondary pricing source, analytical reviews and performance analysis of the prices against trends, and maintenance of a securities watch list. Additionally, as needed we utilize discounted cash flow models or perform independent valuations on a case-by-case basis using inputs and assumptions similar to those used by the pricing services. Although we do identify differences from time to time as a result of these validation procedures, we did not make any significant adjustments as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### *Evaluation of Allowance for Credit Losses on Available for Sale Fixed Maturity Securities and Mortgage Loan Portfolios*

The process to identify available for sale fixed maturity securities that could potentially require an allowance for credit loss involves significant judgment and estimates by management. We review and analyze all fixed maturity securities on an ongoing basis for changes in market interest rates and credit deterioration. This review process includes analyzing our ability to recover the amortized cost or cost basis of each fixed maturity security that has a fair value that is materially lower than its amortized cost and requires a high degree of management judgment and involves uncertainty. The evaluation of fixed maturity securities for credit loss is a quantitative and qualitative process, which is subject to risks and uncertainties.

We have a policy and process to identify fixed maturity securities that could potentially have a credit loss. This process involves monitoring market events and other items that could impact issuers. The evaluation includes but is not limited to such factors as:

- the extent to which fair value is less than amortized cost or cost;
- whether the issuer is current on all payments and all contractual payments have been made as agreed;
- the remaining payment terms and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer;
- the lack of ability to refinance due to liquidity problems in the credit market;
- the fair value of any underlying collateral;
- the existence of any credit protection available;
- our intent to sell and whether it is more likely than not we would be required to sell prior to recovery for debt securities;
- consideration of rating agency actions; and
- changes in estimated cash flows of mortgage and asset backed securities.

We determine whether an allowance for credit loss should be established for fixed maturity securities by assessing all facts and circumstances surrounding each security. Where the decline in fair value of fixed maturity securities is attributable to changes in market interest rates or to factors such as market volatility, liquidity and spread widening, and we anticipate recovery of all contractual or expected cash flows, we do not consider these securities to have credit loss because we do not intend to sell these securities and it is not more likely than not we will be required to sell these securities before a recovery of amortized cost, which may be maturity.

If we intend to sell a fixed maturity security or if it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell a security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, credit loss has occurred and the difference between amortized cost and fair value will be recognized as a loss in operations.

If we do not intend to sell and it is not more likely than not we will be required to sell the fixed maturity security but also do not expect to recover the entire amortized cost basis of the security, a credit loss would be recognized in operations in the amount of the expected credit loss. We determine the amount of expected credit loss by calculating the present value of the cash flows expected to be collected discounted at each security's acquisition yield based on our consideration of whether the security was of high credit quality at the time of acquisition. The difference between the present value of expected future cash flows and the amortized cost basis of the security is the amount of credit loss recognized in operations. The recognized credit loss is limited to the unrealized loss on the security.

The determination of the credit loss component of a mortgage backed security is based on a number of factors. The primary consideration in this evaluation process is the issuer's ability to meet current and future interest and principal payments as contractually stated at time of purchase. Our review of these securities includes an analysis of the cash flow modeling under various default scenarios considering independent third party benchmarks, the seniority of the specific tranche within the structure of the security, the composition of the collateral and the actual default, loss severity and prepayment experience exhibited. With the input of third party assumptions for default projections, loss severity and prepayment expectations, we evaluate the cash flow projections to determine whether the security is performing in accordance with its contractual obligation.

We utilize the models from a leading structured product software specialist serving institutional investors. These models incorporate each security's seniority and cash flow structure. In circumstances where the analysis implies a potential for principal loss at some point in the future, we use our "best estimate" cash flow projection discounted at the security's effective yield at acquisition to determine the amount of our potential credit loss associated with this security. The discounted expected future cash flows equates to our expected recovery value. Any shortfall of the expected recovery when compared to the amortized cost of the security will be recorded as credit loss.

The cash flow modeling is performed on a security-by-security basis and incorporates actual cash flows on the residential mortgage backed securities through the current period, as well as the projection of remaining cash flows using a number of assumptions including default rates, prepayment rates and loss severity rates. The default curves we use are tailored to the Prime or Alt-A residential mortgage backed securities that we own, which assume lower default rates and loss severity for Prime securities versus Alt-A securities. These default curves are scaled higher or lower depending on factors such as current underlying mortgage loan performance, rating agency loss projections, loan to value ratios, geographic diversity, as well as other appropriate considerations.

The determination of the credit loss component of a corporate bond is based on the underlying financial performance of the issuer and their ability to meet their contractual obligations. Considerations in our evaluation include, but are not limited to, credit rating changes, financial statement and ratio analysis, changes in management, significant changes in credit spreads, breaches of financial covenants and a review of the economic outlook for the industry and markets in which they trade. In circumstances where an issuer appears unlikely to meet its future obligation, an estimate of credit loss is determined. Credit loss is calculated using default probabilities as derived from the credit default swaps markets in conjunction with recovery rates derived from independent third party analysis or a best estimate of credit loss. This credit



loss rate is then incorporated into a present value calculation based on an expected principal loss in the future discounted at the yield at the date of purchase and compared to amortized cost to determine the amount of credit loss associated with the security.

For fixed maturity securities which we do not intend to sell and it is not more likely than not we will be required to sell, but our intent changes due to changes or events that could not have been reasonably anticipated, a credit loss may be recognized in operations. Unrealized losses may be recognized in future periods in operations should we later conclude that the decline in fair value below amortized cost represents a credit loss pursuant to our accounting policy described above. The use of different methodologies and assumptions to determine the fair value of investments and the timing and amount of impairments may have a material effect on the amounts presented in our consolidated financial statements.

Prior to the implementation of authoritative guidance in 2020, we evaluated our investments for other than temporary impairments using a method consistent with our current credit loss evaluation process discussed above. In addition, we also considered length of time the fair value had been less than amortized cost or cost in our evaluation.

We establish a valuation allowance to provide for the risk of credit losses inherent in our mortgage loan portfolios. The valuation allowance is maintained at a level believed adequate by management to absorb estimated expected credit losses.

The valuation allowance for commercial mortgage loans is calculated by pooling our loans based on risk rating and property collateral type and applying an estimated loss ratio against each risk pool. Risk ratings are based on an analysis of the current state of the borrower's credit quality, which considers factors such as loan-to-value ("LTV") and debt service coverage ("DSC") ratios, loan performance and economic outlook, among others. The loss ratios are generally based upon historical loss experience for each risk pool and are adjusted for current and forecasted economic factors management believes to be relevant and supportable. Economic factors are forecasted for two years with immediate reversion to historical experience.

A commercial loan is individually evaluated for impairment if it does not continue to share similar risk characteristics of a pool. A commercial mortgage loan that is individually evaluated is impaired when it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. If we determine that the value of any specific mortgage loan is impaired, the carrying amount of the mortgage loan will be reduced to its fair value, based upon the present value of expected future cash flows from the loan discounted at the loan's effective interest rate, or the fair value of the underlying collateral less estimated costs to sell.

The valuation allowance for agricultural and residential mortgage loans are estimated by deriving probability of default and recovery rate assumptions based on the characteristics of the loans in our portfolio, historical economic data and loss information, and current and forecasted economics conditions. Key loan characteristics impacting the estimate include delinquency status, time to maturity, original credit scores and loan-to-value ratios.

#### *Policy Liabilities for Fixed Index Annuities*

We offer a variety of fixed index annuities with crediting strategies linked to the S&P 500 Index and other equity and bond market indices. We purchase call options on the applicable indices as an investment to provide the income needed to fund the annual index credits on the index products. See Financial Condition—Derivative Instruments. Certain derivative instruments embedded in the fixed index annuity contracts are recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at their fair values and changes in fair value are recognized immediately in our consolidated statements of operations in accordance with accounting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities.

Accounting for derivatives prescribes that the contractual obligations for future annual index credits are treated as a "series of embedded derivatives" over the expected life of the applicable contracts. Policy liabilities for fixed index annuities are equal to the sum of the "host" (or guaranteed) component and the embedded derivative component for each fixed index annuity policy. The host value is established at inception of the contract and accreted over the policy's life at a constant rate of interest. We estimate the fair value of the embedded derivative component at each valuation date by (i) projecting policy contract values and minimum guaranteed contract values over the expected lives of the contracts and (ii) discounting the excess of the projected contract value amounts at the applicable risk-free interest rates adjusted for our nonperformance risk related to those liabilities. The projections of policy contract values are based on our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth and future policy decrements including lapse, partial withdrawal and mortality rates. Our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth include assumptions for the expected index credits on the next policy anniversary date which are derived from the fair values of the underlying call options purchased to fund such index credits and the expected costs of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary. The projections of minimum guaranteed contract values include the same best estimate assumptions for policy decrements as were used to project policy contract values. The amounts reported in the consolidated statements of operations as "Interest sensitive and index product benefits" represent amounts credited to policy liabilities pursuant to accounting by insurance companies for certain long-duration contracts which include index credits through the most recent policy anniversary. The amounts reported in the consolidated statements of operations as "Change in fair value of embedded derivatives" equal the change in the difference between policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities computed under the derivative accounting standard and the long-duration contracts accounting standard at each balance sheet date.

In general, the change in the fair value of the embedded derivatives will not correspond to the change in fair value of the purchased call options because the purchased call options are generally one year options while the options valued in the embedded derivatives represent the rights of the contract holder to receive index credits over the entire period the fixed index annuities are expected to be in force, which typically exceeds 10 years.



The most sensitive assumptions in determining policy liabilities for fixed index annuities are 1) the rates used to discount the excess projected contract values, 2) the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary date and 3) our best estimate for future policy decrements specific to lapse rates.

As indicated above, the discount rates used to discount excess projected contract value are based on applicable risk-free interest rates adjusted for our nonperformance risk related to those liabilities. If the discount rates used to discount the excess projected contract values at December 31, 2020 were to increase by 100 basis points, our reserves for fixed index annuities would decrease by \$614.1 million. A decrease by 100 basis points in the discount rates used to discount the excess projected contract values would increase our reserves for fixed index annuities by \$639.0 billion.

As of December 31, 2020, we utilized an estimate of 2.10% for the expected cost of annual call options, which is based on estimated long-term account value growth and a historical review of our actual options costs. If the expected cost of annual call options we purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary date were to increase by 25 basis points, our reserves for fixed index annuities would increase by \$647.2 million. A decrease of 25 basis points in the expected cost of annual call options would decrease our reserves for fixed index annuities by \$610.7 million.

Our lapse rate assumptions are based on actual experience and our outlook as to future expectations for lapse rates. If lapse rates were to increase 10%, our reserves for fixed index annuities would decrease by \$26.4 million. A decrease in lapse rates of 10% would increase our reserves for fixed index annuities by \$27.2 million.

#### *Liability for Lifetime Income Benefit Riders*

The liability for lifetime income benefit riders is based on the actual and present value of expected benefit payments to be paid in excess of projected policy values recognizing the excess over the expected lives of the underlying policies based on the actual and present value of expected assessments including investment spreads, product charges and fees. The inputs used in the calculation of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders include actual policy values, actual income account values, actual payout factors, actual roll-up rates and our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth, expected utilization of lifetime income benefit riders, which includes the ages at which policyholders are expected to elect to begin to receive lifetime income benefit payments and the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments, the type of income benefit payments selected upon election and future assumptions for lapse, partial withdrawal and mortality rates. The assumptions are reviewed quarterly and updates to the assumptions are made based on historical results and our best estimates of future experience. The liability for lifetime income benefit riders is included in policy benefit reserves in the consolidated balance sheets and the change in the liability is included in interest sensitive and index product benefits in the consolidated statements of operations. See **Results of Operations for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020** in this Item 7 for a discussion and presentation of the actual effects of assumption revisions.

The most sensitive assumptions in the calculation of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders are 1) the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future, 2) the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments, 3) our best estimate for future policy decrements specific to lapse rates and 4) the net investment earned rate.

We utilize the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to project policy values and to discount future cash flows. In addition, it is a key component in the calculation of expected assessments in the projection period. As of December 31, 2020, we utilized an estimate of 2.10% for the long-term expected cost of annual call options, which is based on estimated long-term account value growth and a historical review of our actual call options. If the expected cost of annual call options and fixed crediting rates were to increase by 25 basis points, our liability for lifetime income benefit riders would decrease by \$131.7 million. A decrease of 25 basis points in the expected cost of annual call options and fixed crediting rates would increase our liability for lifetime income benefit riders by \$102.7 million.

Our assumptions related to the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments is based on actual experience and our outlook as to future expectations for utilization rates. If the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments was increased by 10% at December 31, 2020, our liability for lifetime income benefit riders would increase by \$79.8 million. A decrease by 10% in the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments would decrease our liability for lifetime income benefit riders by \$58.5 million.

Our lapse rate assumptions are based on actual experience and our outlook as to future expectations for lapse rates. If lapse rates were to increase 10%, our liability for lifetime income benefit riders would decrease by \$39.9 million. A decrease in lapse rates of 10% would increase our liability for lifetime income benefit riders by \$40.1 million.

The net investment earned rate is a key component in the calculation of expected assessments in the projection period. The net investment earned rate is based on current yields being earned in our invested assets portfolio, future spot rates, the expected mean reversion period and expected spread we will earn above the risk-free rate. If the net investment earned rate were to increase 10 basis points, our liability for lifetime income benefit riders would decrease by \$23.4 million. A decrease in the net investment earned rate of 10 basis points would increase our liability for lifetime income benefit riders by \$24.0 million.

#### *Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements*

Costs relating to the successful production of new business are not expensed when incurred but instead are capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs or deferred sales inducements. Only costs which are expected to be recovered from future policy revenues and gross profits may be deferred.

Deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements are subject to loss recognition testing on a quarterly basis or when an event occurs that may warrant loss recognition. Deferred policy acquisition costs consist principally of commissions and certain costs of policy issuance. Deferred sales inducements consist of premium and interest bonuses credited to policyholder account balances.

For annuity products, these costs are being amortized in proportion to actual and expected gross profits. Actual and expected gross profits include the the excess of net investment income earned over the interest credited or the cost of providing index credits to the policyholders, or the "investment spread"; and to a lesser extent, product charges and fees net of expected excess payments for lifetime income benefit riders and certain policy expenses. Actual and expected gross profits for fixed index annuities also include the impact of amounts recorded for the change in fair value of derivatives and the change in fair value of embedded derivatives. Current period amortization is adjusted retrospectively through an unlocking process when estimates of actual and expected gross profits (including the impact of net realized gains (losses) on investments and credit losses recognized in operations) to be realized from a group of products are updated. Our estimates of future gross profits are based on actuarial assumptions related to the underlying policies terms, lives of the policies, yield on investments supporting the liabilities and level of expenses necessary to maintain the policies over their entire lives. Revisions are made based on historical results and our best estimates of future experience. See **Results of Operations for the Three Years Ended December 31, 2020** in this Item 7 for a discussion and presentation of the actual effects of unlocking.

The most sensitive assumptions used to calculate amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements are 1) the net investment earned rate, 2) our best estimate for future policy decrements specific to lapse rates and 3) the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future.

The net investment earned rate is a key component in the calculation of estimated gross profits. The net investment earned rate is based on current yields being earned in our invested assets portfolio, future spot rates, the expected mean reversion period and expected spread we will earn above the risk-free rate. If the net investment earned rate were to increase 10 basis points, our combined balance for deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements at December 31, 2020 would increase by \$94.8 million. A decrease in the net investment earned rate of 10 basis points would decrease our combined balance for deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements at December 31, 2020 by \$97.5 million.

Our lapse rate assumptions are based on actual experience and our outlook as to future expectations for lapse rates. If lapse rates were to increase 10%, our combined balance of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements would decrease by \$79.5 million. A decrease in lapse rates of 10% would increase our combined balance of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements by \$84.1 million.

We utilize the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to project policy values and to discount future cash flows. In addition, it is a key component in the calculation of expected gross profits in the projection period. As of December 31, 2020, we utilized an estimate of 2.10% for the expected long-term cost of annual call options, which is based on estimated long-term account value growth and a historical review of our actual call options. If the expected cost of annual call options and fixed crediting rates were to increase by 25 basis points, our combined balance of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements would increase by \$0.9 million. A decrease of 25 basis points in the expected cost of annual call options and fixed crediting rates would decrease our combined balance of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements by \$45.1 million.

#### *Deferred Income Taxes*

We account for income taxes using the liability method. This method provides for the tax effects of transactions reported in the audited consolidated financial statements for both taxes currently due and deferred. Deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the amount of assets and liabilities recognized for financial reporting purposes and such amounts recognized for tax purposes. A temporary difference is a transaction, or amount of a transaction, that is recognized currently for financial reporting purposes but will not be recognized for tax purposes until a future tax period, or is recognized currently for tax purposes but will not be recognized for financial reporting purposes until a future reporting period. Deferred income taxes are measured by applying enacted tax rates for the years in which the temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled to the amount of each temporary difference.

The realization of deferred income tax assets is primarily based upon management's estimates of future taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when management estimates, based on available information, that it is more likely than not that deferred income tax assets will not be realized. Significant judgment is required in determining whether valuation allowances should be established, as well as the amount of such allowances. When making such determination, consideration is given to, among other things, the following:

- future taxable income of the necessary character exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards;
- future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences;
- taxable capital income in prior carryback years; and
- tax planning strategies.

Actual realization of deferred income tax assets and liabilities may materially differ from these estimates as a result of changes in tax laws as well as unanticipated future transactions impacting related income tax balances.

The realization of deferred income tax assets related to unrealized losses on our available for sale fixed maturity securities is also based upon our intent to hold these securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for a recovery in fair value and not realize the unrealized loss.

## New Accounting Pronouncements

See *Note 1 - Significant Accounting Policies* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K beginning on page F-11, which is incorporated by reference in this Item 7, for new accounting pronouncement disclosures.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We seek to invest our available funds in a manner that will maximize shareholder value and fund future obligations to policyholders and debtors, subject to appropriate risk considerations. We seek to meet this objective through investments that: (i) consist substantially of investment grade fixed maturity securities, (ii) have projected returns which satisfy our spread targets, and (iii) have characteristics which support the underlying liabilities. Many of our products incorporate surrender charges, market interest rate adjustments or other features, including lifetime income benefit riders, to encourage persistency.

We seek to maximize the total return on our fixed maturity securities through active investment management. Accordingly, we have determined that our available for sale portfolio of fixed maturity securities is available to be sold in response to: (i) changes in market interest rates, (ii) changes in relative values of individual securities and asset sectors, (iii) changes in prepayment risks, (iv) changes in credit quality outlook for certain securities, (v) liquidity needs, and (vi) other factors.

Interest rate risk is our primary market risk exposure. Substantial and sustained increases and decreases in market interest rates can affect the profitability of our products and the fair value of our investments. The profitability of most of our products depends on the spreads between interest yield on investments and rates credited on insurance liabilities. We have the ability to adjust crediting rates (caps, participation rates or asset fee rates for fixed index annuities) on substantially all of our annuity liabilities at least annually (subject to minimum guaranteed values). Substantially all of our annuity products have surrender and withdrawal penalty provisions designed to encourage persistency and to help ensure targeted spreads are earned. In addition, a significant amount of our fixed index annuity policies and many of our annual reset fixed rate deferred annuities were issued with a lifetime income benefit rider which we believe improves the persistency of such annuity products. However, competitive factors, including the impact of the level of surrenders and withdrawals, may limit our ability to adjust or maintain crediting rates at levels necessary to avoid narrowing of spreads under certain market conditions.

A major component of our interest rate risk management program is structuring the investment portfolio with cash flow characteristics consistent with the cash flow characteristics of our insurance liabilities. We use models to simulate cash flows expected from our existing business under various interest rate scenarios. These simulations enable us to measure the potential gain or loss in fair value of our interest rate-sensitive financial instruments, to evaluate the adequacy of expected cash flows from our assets to meet the expected cash requirements of our liabilities and to determine if it is necessary to lengthen or shorten the average life and duration of our investment portfolio. The "duration" of a security is the time weighted present value of the security's expected cash flows and is used to measure a security's sensitivity to changes in interest rates. When the durations of assets and liabilities are similar, exposure to interest rate risk is minimized because a change in value of assets should be largely offset by a change in the value of liabilities.

If interest rates were to increase 10% (16 basis points) from levels at December 31, 2020, we estimate that the fair value of our fixed maturity securities would decrease by approximately \$495.0 million. The impact on stockholders' equity of such decrease (net of income taxes and certain adjustments for changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements) would be a decrease of \$237.8 million in accumulated other comprehensive income and a decrease in stockholders' equity. The models used to estimate the impact of a 10% change in market interest rates incorporate numerous assumptions, require significant estimates and assume an immediate and parallel change in interest rates without any management of the investment portfolio in reaction to such change. Consequently, potential changes in value of our financial instruments indicated by the simulations will likely be different from the actual changes experienced under given interest rate scenarios, and the differences may be material. Because we actively manage our investments and liabilities, our net exposure to interest rates can vary over time. However, any such decreases in the fair value of our fixed maturity securities (unless related to credit concerns of the issuer requiring recognition of a credit loss) would generally be realized only if we were required to sell such securities at losses prior to their maturity to meet our liquidity needs, which we manage using the surrender and withdrawal provisions of our annuity contracts and through other means. See Financial Condition—Liquidity for Insurance Operations for a further discussion of the liquidity risk.

The amortized cost of fixed maturity securities that are callable at the option of the issuer, excluding securities with a make-whole provision, was \$6.9 billion as of December 31, 2020. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we received \$1.6 billion and \$1.5 billion, respectively, in net redemption proceeds related to the exercise of such call options. We have reinvestment risk related to these redemptions to the extent we cannot reinvest the net proceeds in assets with credit quality and yield characteristics similar to the redeemed bonds. Such reinvestment risk typically occurs in a declining rate environment. In addition, we have \$4.3 billion of floating rate fixed maturity securities as of December 31, 2020. Generally, interest rates on these floating rate fixed maturity securities are based on the 3 month LIBOR rate and are reset quarterly. Should rates decline to levels which tighten the spread between our average portfolio yield and average cost of interest credited on annuity liabilities, we have the ability to reduce crediting rates (caps, participation rates or asset fees for fixed index annuities) on most of our annuity liabilities to maintain the spread at our targeted level. At December 31, 2020, approximately 97% of our annuity liabilities were subject to annual adjustment of the applicable crediting rates at our discretion, limited by minimum guaranteed crediting rates specified in the policies. At December 31, 2020, approximately 19% of our annuity liabilities were at minimum guaranteed crediting rates.

We purchase call options on the applicable indices to fund the annual index credits on our fixed index annuities. These options are primarily one-year instruments purchased to match the funding requirements of the underlying policies. Fair value changes associated with those investments are substantially offset by an increase or decrease in the amounts added to policyholder account balances for fixed index products. The difference between proceeds received at expiration of these options and index credits, as shown in the following table, is primarily due to under or over-hedging as a result of policyholder behavior being different than our expectations.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Proceeds received at expiration of options related to such credits	\$ 758,604	\$ 605,005	\$ 1,307,755
Annual index credits to policyholders on their anniversaries	747,489	587,818	1,285,555

On the anniversary dates of the index policies, we purchase new one-year call options to fund the next annual index credits. The risk associated with these prospective purchases is the uncertainty of the cost, which will determine whether we are able to earn our spread on our fixed index business. We manage this risk through the terms of our fixed index annuities, which permit us to change caps, participation rates and asset fees, subject to contractual features. By modifying caps, participation rates or asset fees, we can limit option costs to budgeted amounts, except in cases where the contractual features would prevent further modifications. Based upon actuarial testing which we conduct as a part of the design of our index products and on an ongoing basis, we believe the risk that contractual features would prevent us from controlling option costs is not material.

## Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The audited consolidated financial statements are included as a part of this report on Form 10-K on pages F-1 through F-54.

## Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

## Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

### (a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In accordance with the Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e), our management, under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report on Form 10-K. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2020 in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act.

### (b) Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The Company's management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020 based upon criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on the assessment, management has determined that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020.

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm, KPMG LLP, who audited the consolidated financial statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of management's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020. This report appears on page F-2 of this annual report on Form 10-K.

### (c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2020, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. Other Information**

On February 28, 2021, the Company entered into the Assignment Agreement, Consent and Waiver in Anticipation of Regulatory Form A Filing (the "Assignment Agreement") with Brookfield Asset Management Inc. ("BAM"), Burgundy Acquisitions I Ltd. ("Burgundy"), Brookfield Asset Management Reinsurance Partners Ltd. ("BAM Re"), and North End Re (Cayman) SPC ("North End"). The Assignment Agreement provides for the assignment of the obligations of BAM and Burgundy under the Investment Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2020 (the "Investment Agreement"), among the Company, BAM and Burgundy, to BAM Re and North End, subject to certain exceptions, in connection with certain reorganization transactions anticipated to be effected by BAM. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, BAM will remain bound by certain obligations under the Investment Agreement, including with respect to the ownership limitations, standstill obligations and transfer and voting restrictions contained therein. In addition, to the extent that BAM Re and North End do not satisfy their obligations to purchase additional shares of the Company or enter into reinsurance arrangements, in each case, as set forth in the Investment Agreement, BAM will be obligated (or cause to be obligated) to consummate such transactions. The foregoing description of the Assignment Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the Assignment Agreement, which is attached as Exhibit 10.37 to this report.

**PART III**

The information required by Part III is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for our annual meeting of shareholders to be held June 10, 2021 to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A within 120 days after December 31, 2020.

**PART IV****Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

*Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules.* See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Schedules on page F-1 for a list of financial statements and financial statement schedules included in this report.

All other schedules to the audited consolidated financial statements required by Article 7 of Regulation S-X are omitted because they are not applicable, not required, or because the information is included elsewhere in the audited consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

*Exhibits.*

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description</b>
3.1	<a href="#">Articles of Incorporation, including Articles of Amendment (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form 10, filed on July 22, 1999, File No. 000-25985)</a>
3.2	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2000 filed on August 14, 2000, File No. 000-25985)</a>
3.3	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on October 20, 2003, File No. 333-108794)</a>
3.4	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on January 15, 2008, File No. 333-148681)</a>
3.5	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2011 filed on August 5, 2011, File No. 001-31911)</a>
3.6	<a href="#">Third Amended and Restated Bylaws (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on September 2, 2008, File No. 001-31911)</a>
3.7	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-A12B filed on November 20, 2019, File No. 001-31911)</a>
3.8	<a href="#">Articles of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to Form 8-A12B filed on June 16, 2020, File No. 001-31911)</a>
4.1	<a href="#">Indenture dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company (as successor in interest to West Des Moines State Bank), as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-108794, including all pre-effective amendments thereto)</a>
4.2	<a href="#">Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company (as successor in interest to West Des Moines State Bank), as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-108794, including all pre-effective amendments thereto)</a>
4.3	<a href="#">Trust Common Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-108794, including all pre-effective amendments thereto)</a>
4.4	<a href="#">Instruments of Resignation, Appointment and Acceptance, effective September 12, 2006, among American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, Wilmington Trust Company, West Des Moines State Bank and Delaware Trust Company, National Association (formerly known as First Union Trust Company, National Association) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10A to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 filed on March 16, 2009)</a>
4.5	<a href="#">Senior Amended and Restated Indenture, dated as of April 22, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Amendment No.1 to Form S-3 filed on April 22, 2004)</a>
4.6	<a href="#">Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 16, 2017, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 16, 2017)</a>
4.7	<a href="#">Deposit Agreement, dated November 21, 2019, among American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, Computershare Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., jointly, as depositary, Computershare Inc., as registrar and transfer agent, and the holders from time to time of the depositary receipts (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on November 21, 2019)</a>
4.8	<a href="#">Form of Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 4.7)</a>

Exhibit No.	Description
4.9	<a href="#">Deposit Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2020, among the Company, Computershare Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., jointly as Depositary, the other parties thereto and the holders from time to time of depositary receipts issued thereunder (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on June 17, 2020)</a>
4.10	<a href="#">Form of Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 4.9)</a>
4.11	<a href="#">Description of Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934</a>
10.1 *	<a href="#">American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2011 Director Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to the Appendix A to the Company's proxy statement on Form DEF 14A filed on April 25, 2011)</a>
10.2	<a href="#">2012 Independent Insurance Agent Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on August 23, 2012)</a>
10.3 *	<a href="#">Form of Change in Control Agreement between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and each of Ted M. Johnson, Ronald J. Grensteiner, Jeffrey D. Lorenzen and Renee D. Montz (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on December 14, 2012)</a>
10.4 *	<a href="#">American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Short-Term Performance Incentive Plan adopted April 15, 2013, as amended and restated (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 18, 2013)</a>
10.5 *	<a href="#">Form of Change in Control Agreement between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Scott A. Samuelson (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2013 filed on August 8, 2013)</a>
10.6	<a href="#">Credit Agreement dated September 30, 2016 among American Equity Life Investment Holding Company, JP Morgan Chase Bank, National Association, SunTrust Bank, and Citibank, National Association and Royal Bank of Canada (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2016)</a>
10.7	<a href="#">Amended and Restated American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2014 Independent Insurance Agent Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on December 17, 2014)</a>
10.8	<a href="#">Amended and Restated American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2014 Independent Insurance Agent Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Plan, as amended (Incorporated by reference to the Appendix B to the Company's proxy statement on Form DEF 14A filed on April 18, 2016)</a>
10.9 *	<a href="#">American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2016 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to the Appendix A to the Company's proxy statement on Form DEF 14A filed on April 18, 2016)</a>
10.10 *	<a href="#">First Amendment to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2016 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Form S-8 filed on September 8, 2016)</a>
10.11 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement with Respect to Common Stock of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on June 8, 2016)</a>
10.12 *	<a href="#">Form of Performance Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 8, 2016)</a>
10.13 *	<a href="#">American Equity Marketing Officers Deferred Compensation Agreement, dated as of January 1, 1998, between American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and Ronald J. Grensteiner (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 filed on February 23, 2018)</a>
10.14 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2018 filed on May 8, 2018)</a>
10.15 *	<a href="#">Form of Change in Control Agreement between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Jennifer L. Bryant (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2018 filed on May 8, 2018)</a>
10.16 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2018 filed on August 8, 2018)</a>
10.17 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2019 filed on May 8, 2019)</a>
10.18 *	<a href="#">Form of Performance Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2019 filed on May 8, 2019)</a>
10.19 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2019 filed on May 8, 2019)</a>
10.20 *	<a href="#">Second Amendment to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company 2016 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2019 filed on May 8, 2019)</a>
10.21 *	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019 filed on February 25, 2020)</a>
10.22 *	<a href="#">Offer Letter dated January 2, 2020 by and between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Anant Bhalla (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on January 9, 2020)</a>
10.23 *	<a href="#">Retirement and Transition Agreement dated February 28, 2020 by and between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and John M. Matovina (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on March 2, 2020)</a>
10.24 *	<a href="#">American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to the Appendix A to the Company's proxy statement on Form DEF 14A filed on April 24, 2020)</a>
10.25 *	<a href="#">Form of Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement with Respect to Common Stock of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on June 4, 2020)</a>
10.26 *	<a href="#">Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020 filed on August 10, 2020)</a>
10.27 *	<a href="#">Form of Performance Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020 filed on August 10, 2020)</a>
10.28 *	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020 filed on August 10, 2020)</a>
10.29	<a href="#">Investment Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2020, by and among American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, Brookfield Asset Management Inc. and Burgundy Acquisitions I Ltd. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on October 19, 2020)</a>
10.30 *	<a href="#">Letter Agreement dated November 19, 2020 by and between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Anant Bhalla (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on November 25, 2020)</a>

Exhibit No.	Description
10.31 *	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement with Respect to Common Stock of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company</a> (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed on November 25, 2020).
10.32 *	<a href="#">American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Amended and Restated Short-Term Incentive Plan</a>
10.33 *	<a href="#">First Amendment to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Amended and Restated Short-Term Incentive Plan, filed herewith as Exhibit 10.32</a>
10.34 *	<a href="#">First Amendment to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan</a>
10.35 *	<a href="#">Form of Change in Control Agreement between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and James L. Hamalainen</a>
10.36 *	<a href="#">Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement</a>
10.37	<a href="#">Assignment Agreement, Consent and Waiver in Anticipation of Regulatory Form A Filing dated February 28, 2021 by and among Brookfield Asset Management, Inc., Burgundy Acquisitions I Ltd., Brookfield Asset Management Reinsurance Partners Ltd., North End Re (Cayman) SPC and American Equity Investment Life Holding Company</a>
21.2	<a href="#">Subsidiaries of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company</a>
23.1	<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
101	The following materials from American Equity Investment Life Holding Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 formatted in iXBRL (Inline eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, (vii) Schedule I - Summary of Investments - Other Than Investments in Related Parties, (viii) Schedule II — Condensed Financial Information of Registrant, (ix) Schedule III - Supplementary Insurance Information, (x) Schedule IV — Reinsurance and (xi) Schedule V - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts.
104	The cover page from American Equity Investment Life Holding Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 formatted in iXBRL and contained in Exhibit 101.

\* Denotes management contract or compensatory plan.



## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, this 1st day of March 2021.

By: AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY  
/s/ ANANT BHALLA  
Anant Bhalla,  
*Chief Executive Officer & President*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this registration statement has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title (Capacity)	Date
<u>/s/ ANANT BHALLA</u> Anant Bhalla	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ TED M. JOHNSON</u> Ted M. Johnson	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ SCOTT A. SAMUELSON</u> Scott A. Samuelson	Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ JOHN M. MATOVINA</u> John M. Matovina	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ JOYCE A. CHAPMAN</u> Joyce A. Chapman	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ BRENDA J. CUSHING</u> Brenda J. Cushing	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ JAMES M. GERLACH</u> James M. Gerlach	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ DOUGLAS T. HEALY</u> Douglas T. Healy	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ ROBERT L. HOWE</u> Robert L. Howe	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ MICHELLE M. KEELEY</u> Michelle M. Keeley	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ WILLIAM R. KUNKEL</u> William R. Kunkel	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ ALAN D. MATULA</u> Alan D. Matula	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ DAVID S. MULCAHY</u> David S. Mulcahy	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ GERARD D. NEUGENT</u> Gerard D. Neugent	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ SACHIN SHAH</u> Sachin Shah	Director	March 1, 2021
<u>/s/ A.J. STRICKLAND, III</u> A.J. Strickland, III	Director	March 1, 2021



## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

## INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SCHEDULES

YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

<a href="#">Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">F-2</a>
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">F-5</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	<a href="#">F-6</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</a>	<a href="#">F-7</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</a>	<a href="#">F-8</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">F-9</a>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	
<a href="#">Note 1. Significant Accounting Policies</a>	<a href="#">F-11</a>
<a href="#">Note 2. Fair Value of Financial Instruments</a>	<a href="#">F-15</a>
<a href="#">Note 3. Investments</a>	<a href="#">F-20</a>
<a href="#">Note 4. Mortgage Loans on Real Estate</a>	<a href="#">F-27</a>
<a href="#">Note 5. Derivative Instruments</a>	<a href="#">F-31</a>
<a href="#">Note 6. Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs, Deferred Sales Inducements and Liability for Lifetime Income Benefit Riders</a>	<a href="#">F-33</a>
<a href="#">Note 7. Reinsurance and Policy Provisions</a>	<a href="#">F-35</a>
<a href="#">Note 8. Income Taxes</a>	<a href="#">F-37</a>
<a href="#">Note 9. Notes Payable and Amounts Due Under Repurchase Agreements</a>	<a href="#">F-38</a>
<a href="#">Note 10. Subordinated Debentures</a>	<a href="#">F-39</a>
<a href="#">Note 11. Retirement and Share-based Compensation Plans</a>	<a href="#">F-40</a>
<a href="#">Note 12. Statutory Financial Information and Dividend Restrictions</a>	<a href="#">F-43</a>
<a href="#">Note 13. Commitments and Contingencies</a>	<a href="#">F-44</a>
<a href="#">Note 14. Earnings Per Common Share and Stockholders' Equity</a>	<a href="#">F-45</a>
<a href="#">Note 15. Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)</a>	<a href="#">F-46</a>
Schedules:	
<a href="#">Schedule I—Summary of Investments—Other Than Investments in Related Parties</a>	<a href="#">F-47</a>
<a href="#">Schedule II—Condensed Financial Information of Registrant</a>	<a href="#">F-48</a>
<a href="#">Schedule III—Supplementary Insurance Information</a>	<a href="#">F-52</a>
<a href="#">Schedule IV—Reinsurance</a>	<a href="#">F-53</a>
<a href="#">Schedule V—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</a>	<a href="#">F-54</a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors  
American Equity Investment Life Holding Company:

### *Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and subsidiaries' (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedules I to V) (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and our report dated March 1, 2021 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

### *Basis for Opinion*

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### *Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Des Moines, Iowa  
March 1, 2021

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors  
American Equity Investment Life Holding Company:

### *Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedules I to V (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 1, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### *Basis for Opinion*

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### *Critical Audit Matters*

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

#### *Valuation of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements and liability for lifetime income benefit riders*

As discussed in Notes 1 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's fixed index and fixed rate annuity contract deferred policy acquisition costs (DAC) and deferred sales inducements (DSI) are amortized in proportion to actual and expected gross profits. Actual and expected gross profits include the excess of net investment income earned over the interest credited or the cost of providing index credits to the policyholders, or the "investment spread"; and to a lesser extent, product charges and fees net of expected excess payments for lifetime income benefit riders and certain policy expenses. The liability for lifetime income benefit riders (LIBR) is based on the actual and present value of expected benefit payments to be paid in excess of projected policy values recognizing the excess over the expected lives of the underlying policies based on the actual and present value of expected assessments including investment spreads, product charges, and fees. The DAC, DSI, and liability for LIBR balances were \$2.0 billion, \$1.3 billion, and \$1.9 billion, respectively, at December 31, 2020.

We identified the assessment of the valuation of DAC and DSI and the liability for LIBR as a critical audit matter. Due to significant measurement uncertainty associated with the valuation of DAC and DSI and the liability for LIBR, there was subjective auditor judgment. Additionally, specialized actuarial knowledge and skills, as well as experience in the insurance industry, were required to evaluate certain key assumptions (assumptions) used to calculate estimated future gross profits, assessments, and benefit payments expected to be paid in excess of projected policy values, including:

- future yields on invested assets
- future cost of money, which includes the expected policy crediting rates on fixed rate annuities and with respect to fixed index annuities 1) the expected cost of annual call options the Company will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary and 2) the expected policy crediting rates on amounts allocated to the fixed rate strategy

- future policyholder decrements, including lapse and mortality rates
- future policyholder behavior related to LIBR utilization.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. With the involvement of actuarial professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, when appropriate, we evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Company's assumption setting process. This included controls related to the determination of assumptions. In addition, we involved actuarial professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- comparing estimated gross profits and assessments for the current year developed from the application of the Company's assumptions to actual gross profits and assessments during the current year
- comparing the assumptions used by the Company to actual and historical invested asset yields, cost of money, and internal and industry policyholder experience, including future policyholder decrements and future policyholder behavior related to LIBR utilization
- developing an independent estimate of gross profits, assessments, and excess benefits for selected policies based on the assumptions used by the Company and comparing them to the Company's estimates
- evaluating period over period trends in the valuation of DAC and DSI and the liability for LIBR in relation to the assumptions used by the Company.

*Fair value for embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts*

As discussed in Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has established policies and procedures for determining the fair value of embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts with crediting strategies linked to market indices. As of December 31, 2020, the recorded balance of the embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts, net of coinsurance ceded, was \$7.9 billion, which was classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy. The Company estimates the fair value of the embedded derivative component of fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves by projecting policy contract values and minimum guaranteed contract values over the expected lives of the contracts and discounting the excess of the projected contract value amounts at the applicable risk free interest rates adjusted for nonperformance risk related to those liabilities. The projections of policy contract values are based on the Company's best estimate assumptions for future policy growth and future policy decrements.

We identified the evaluation of the fair value for embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts as a critical audit matter. Due to significant measurement uncertainty associated with the fair value of embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts, subjective auditor judgment was required. Additionally, specialized actuarial knowledge and skills, as well as experience in the insurance industry, were required to evaluate certain key assumptions (assumptions) used to estimate the fair value, including: 1) the expected cost of annual call options the Company will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary, and 2) future policyholder decrements, including lapse rates.

The following are the primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter. With the involvement of actuarial professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, when appropriate, we evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of certain internal controls over the Company's assumption setting process. This included controls related to the determination of assumptions. In addition, we involved actuarial professionals with specialized skills and knowledge, who assisted in:

- comparing the assumptions used by the Company to actual and historical cost of annual call options and internal and industry policyholder experience, including future policyholder decrements; and
- developing an independent estimate of the fair value of the embedded derivatives for selected policies based on the assumptions used by the Company and comparing the estimate to the Company's estimate.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2005.

Des Moines, Iowa  
March 1, 2021

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

**(Dollars in thousands, except share and per share data)**

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Investments:		
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale, at fair value (amortized cost of \$42,304,736 as of 2020 and \$48,238,946 as of 2019; allowance for credit losses of \$64,771 as of 2020)	\$ 47,538,893	\$ 51,580,490
Mortgage loans on real estate (net of allowance for credit losses of \$31,029 as of 2020 and \$9,179 as of 2019)	4,165,489	3,448,793
Derivative instruments	1,310,954	1,355,989
Other investments	590,078	492,301
Total investments	53,605,414	56,877,573
Cash and cash equivalents	9,095,522	2,293,392
Coinurance deposits (net of allowance for credit losses of \$1,888 as of 2020 and \$0 as of 2019)	4,844,927	5,115,013
Accrued investment income	398,082	472,826
Deferred policy acquisition costs	2,045,812	2,923,454
Deferred sales inducements	1,328,857	1,966,723
Income taxes recoverable	862	—
Other assets	70,198	47,571
Total assets	\$ 71,389,674	\$ 69,696,552
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Liabilities:		
Policy benefit reserves	\$ 61,768,246	\$ 61,893,945
Other policy funds and contract claims	240,904	256,105
Notes payable	495,668	495,116
Subordinated debentures	78,112	157,265
Deferred income taxes	564,003	177,897
Income taxes payable	—	429
Other liabilities	1,668,025	2,145,676
Total liabilities	64,814,958	65,126,433
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, Series A; par value \$1 per share; \$400,000 aggregate liquidation preference; 20,000 shares authorized; issued and outstanding: 2020 - 16,000 shares; 2019 - 16,000 shares	16	16
Preferred stock, Series B; par value \$1 per share; \$300,000 aggregate liquidation preference; 12,000 shares authorized; issued and outstanding: 2020 - 12,000 shares; 2019 - no shares	12	—
Common stock; par value \$1 per share; 200,000,000 shares authorized; issued and outstanding: 2020 - 95,720,622 shares (excluding 6,516,525 treasury shares); 2019 - 91,107,555 shares (excluding 1,344,193 treasury shares)	95,721	91,107
Additional paid-in capital	1,681,127	1,212,311
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,429,285	1,497,921
Retained earnings	2,368,555	1,768,764
Total stockholders' equity	6,574,716	4,570,119
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 71,389,674	\$ 69,696,552

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Premiums and other considerations	\$ 39,382	\$ 23,534	\$ 26,480
Annuity product charges	251,227	240,035	224,488
Net investment income	2,182,078	2,307,635	2,147,812
Change in fair value of derivatives	34,666	906,906	(777,848)
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	(80,680)	6,962	(37,178)
Other than temporary impairment (OTTI) losses on investments:			
Total OTTI losses	—	(18,511)	(35,005)
Portion of OTTI losses recognized from other comprehensive income	—	(215)	(1,651)
Net OTTI losses recognized in operations	—	(18,726)	(36,656)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,024)	(2,001)	—
Total revenues	2,424,649	3,464,345	1,547,098
<b>Benefits and expenses:</b>			
Insurance policy benefits and change in future policy benefits	49,742	35,418	39,530
Interest sensitive and index product benefits	1,543,270	1,287,576	1,610,835
Amortization of deferred sales inducements	438,164	88,585	222,201
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	(1,286,787)	1,454,042	(1,389,491)
Interest expense on notes payable	25,552	25,525	25,498
Interest expense on subordinated debentures	5,557	15,764	15,491
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	649,554	87,717	327,991
Other operating costs and expenses	183,636	154,153	129,301
Total benefits and expenses	1,608,688	3,148,780	981,356
Income before income taxes	815,961	315,565	565,742
Income tax expense	144,501	69,475	107,726
Net income	671,460	246,090	458,016
Less: Preferred stock dividends	33,515	—	—
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 637,945	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016
Earnings per common share	\$ 6.93	\$ 2.70	\$ 5.07
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	\$ 6.90	\$ 2.68	\$ 5.01
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding (in thousands):</b>			
Earnings per common share	92,055	91,139	90,348
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	92,392	91,782	91,423

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
Net income	\$ 671,460	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Change in net unrealized investment gains/losses (1)	1,162,252	1,954,044	(1,129,213)
Noncredit component of OTTI losses (1)	—	103	775
Reclassification of unrealized investment gains/losses to net income (1)	16,690	8,323	(16,606)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before income tax	1,178,942	1,962,470	(1,145,044)
Income tax effect related to other comprehensive income (loss)	(247,578)	(412,117)	240,459
Other comprehensive income (loss)	931,364	1,550,353	(904,585)
Comprehensive income (loss)	<u>\$ 1,602,824</u>	<u>\$ 1,796,443</u>	<u>\$ (446,569)</u>

(1) Net of related adjustments to amortization of deferred sales inducements and deferred policy acquisition costs.

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

**(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>Preferred Stock</b>	<b>Common Stock</b>	<b>Additional Paid-in Capital</b>	<b>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</b>	<b>Retained Earnings</b>	<b>Total Stockholders' Equity</b>
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ —	\$ 89,331	\$ 791,446	\$ 724,599	\$ 1,244,781	\$ 2,850,157
Net income for the year	—	—	—	—	458,016	458,016
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(904,585)	—	(904,585)
Implementation of accounting standard related to the reclassification of certain tax effects	—	—	—	127,554	(127,554)	—
Share-based compensation	—	—	11,097	—	—	11,097
Issuance of common stock	—	1,038	8,643	—	—	9,681
Dividends on common stock (\$0.28 per share)	—	—	—	—	(25,265)	(25,265)
Balance at December 31, 2018	—	90,369	811,186	(52,432)	1,549,978	2,399,101
Net income for the year	—	—	—	—	246,090	246,090
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	1,550,353	—	1,550,353
Issuance of preferred stock	16	—	388,877	—	—	388,893
Share-based compensation	—	—	11,295	—	—	11,295
Issuance of common stock	—	738	953	—	—	1,691
Dividends on common stock (\$0.30 per share)	—	—	—	—	(27,304)	(27,304)
Balance at December 31, 2019	16	91,107	1,212,311	1,497,921	1,768,764	4,570,119
Net income for the year	—	—	—	—	671,460	671,460
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	931,364	—	931,364
Issuance of preferred stock	12	—	290,248	—	—	290,260
Share-based compensation	—	—	10,215	—	—	10,215
Issuance of common stock	—	10,053	328,008	—	—	338,061
Treasury stock acquired, common	—	(5,439)	(159,655)	—	—	(165,094)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	—	—	—	—	(9,295)	(9,295)
Dividends on preferred stock	—	—	—	—	(33,515)	(33,515)
Dividends on common stock (\$0.32 per share)	—	—	—	—	(28,859)	(28,859)
Balance at December 31, 2020	<u>\$ 28</u>	<u>\$ 95,721</u>	<u>\$ 1,681,127</u>	<u>\$ 2,429,285</u>	<u>\$ 2,368,555</u>	<u>\$ 6,574,716</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net income	\$ 671,460	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Interest sensitive and index product benefits	1,543,270	1,287,576	1,610,835
Amortization of deferred sales inducements	438,164	88,585	222,201
Annuity product charges	(251,227)	(240,035)	(224,488)
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	(1,286,787)	1,454,042	(1,389,491)
Change in traditional life and accident and health insurance reserves	8,694	(3,546)	(163)
Policy acquisition costs deferred	(255,154)	(422,516)	(388,222)
Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	649,554	87,717	327,991
Provision for depreciation and other amortization	5,199	4,068	3,474
Amortization of discounts and premiums on investments	57,437	25,846	19,204
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,024	2,001	—
Realized gains/losses on investments	80,680	11,764	73,834
Change in fair value of derivatives	(34,668)	(906,201)	777,575
Distributions from equity method investments	1,968	2,753	1,270
Deferred income taxes	141,071	56,947	(12,563)
Share-based compensation	10,215	11,295	11,097
Change in accrued investment income	74,744	(4,097)	(39,721)
Change in income taxes recoverable/payable	(1,291)	26,966	(60,822)
Change in other assets	(849)	(5,607)	(844)
Change in other policy funds and contract claims	(21,865)	(21,971)	(19,029)
Change in collateral held for derivatives	(72,413)	1,190,656	(1,296,629)
Change in collateral held for securities lending	(495,039)	495,101	—
Change in other liabilities	38,995	(28,607)	(17,318)
Other	804	(7,425)	(13,022)
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,304,986	3,351,402	43,185
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Sales, maturities, or repayments of investments:			
Fixed maturity securities - available for sale	8,291,316	3,266,821	3,870,415
Mortgage loans on real estate	378,812	294,356	298,100
Derivative instruments	860,520	657,885	1,446,948
Other investments	4,324	472,549	358,372
Acquisitions of investments:			
Fixed maturity securities - available for sale	(2,429,114)	(5,509,314)	(6,852,481)
Mortgage loans on real estate	(1,121,756)	(799,037)	(575,367)
Derivative instruments	(730,333)	(823,077)	(864,717)
Other investments	(105,925)	(611,047)	(85,318)
Purchases of property, furniture and equipment	(13,240)	(4,022)	(4,283)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	5,134,604	(3,054,886)	(2,408,331)

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued)**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Receipts credited to annuity policyholder account balances	\$ 3,648,936	\$ 4,951,211	\$ 4,381,150
Coinsurance deposits	430,644	91,238	(23,838)
Return of annuity policyholder account balances	(4,040,054)	(3,584,960)	(3,159,700)
Repayment of subordinated debentures	(81,450)	(88,160)	—
Net proceeds from (repayments of) amounts due under repurchase agreements	—	(109,298)	109,298
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	338,061	1,691	9,681
Acquisition of treasury stock	(165,094)	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net	290,260	388,893	—
Change in checks in excess of cash balance	3,611	29,169	(15,829)
Dividends paid on common stock	(28,859)	(27,304)	(25,265)
Dividends paid on preferred stock	(33,515)	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	362,540	1,652,480	1,275,497
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	6,802,130	1,948,996	(1,089,649)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	2,293,392	344,396	1,434,045
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 9,095,522</u>	<u>\$ 2,293,392</u>	<u>\$ 344,396</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Cash paid during the year for:			
Interest expense	\$ 31,427	\$ 42,879	\$ 39,575
Income taxes	4,842	28,413	181,202
Non-cash operating activity:			
Deferral of sales inducements	93,610	177,941	179,465

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Significant Accounting Policies**

**Nature of Operations**

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company ("we", "us", "our" or "parent company"), through its wholly-owned subsidiaries, American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company ("American Equity Life"), American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York ("American Equity Life of New York") and Eagle Life Insurance Company ("Eagle Life"), is licensed to sell insurance products in 50 states and the District of Columbia at December 31, 2020. We operate solely in the insurance business.

We market fixed index and fixed rate annuities. Annuity deposits (net of coinsurance) collected in 2020, 2019 and 2018, by product type were as follows:

Product Type	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Fixed index annuities	\$ 2,309,580	\$ 4,603,490	\$ 3,898,366
Annual reset fixed rate annuities	7,846	10,665	46,744
Multi-year fixed rate annuities	1,295,843	47,016	22,818
Single premium immediate annuities (SPIA)	33,461	12,002	23,813
	<u>\$ 3,646,730</u>	<u>\$ 4,673,173</u>	<u>\$ 3,991,741</u>

Agents contracted with us through two national marketing organizations accounted for more than 10% of annuity deposits we collected during 2020 representing 17% and 10%, individually, of the annuity deposits collected. Agents contracted with us through two national marketing organization accounted for more than 10% of annuity deposits we collected during 2019 representing 24% and 14%, individually, of the annuity deposits collected. Agents contracted with us through two national marketing organization accounted for more than 10% of annuity deposits we collected during 2018 representing 20% and 14%, individually, of the annuity deposits collected.

**Consolidation and Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements include our accounts and our wholly-owned subsidiaries: American Equity Life, American Equity Life of New York, Eagle Life, AERL, L.C., American Equity Capital, Inc., American Equity Investment Properties, L.C., American Equity Advisors, Inc. and American Equity Investment Service Company. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. As of December 31, 2018, American Equity Capital, Inc., American Equity Advisors, Inc. and American Equity Investment Service Company have been dissolved.

**Estimates and Assumptions**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates and assumptions are utilized in the calculation of deferred policy acquisition costs, deferred sales inducements, policy benefit reserves, including the liability for lifetime income benefit riders and the fair value of embedded derivatives in fixed index annuity contracts, valuation of derivatives, valuation of investments, allowances for credit losses on available-for-sale fixed maturity securities, allowances for loan losses on mortgage loans and valuation allowances on deferred tax assets. A description of each critical estimate is incorporated within the discussion of the related accounting policies which follow. It is reasonably possible that actual experience could differ from the estimates and assumptions utilized.

**Investments**

Fixed maturity securities (bonds maturing more than one year after issuance) that may be sold prior to maturity are classified as available for sale. Available for sale securities are reported at fair value and unrealized gains and losses, if any, on these securities are included directly in a separate component of stockholders' equity, net of income taxes and certain adjustments for assumed changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. Fair values, as reported herein, of fixed maturity securities are based on quoted market prices in active markets when available, or for those fixed maturity securities not actively traded, yield data and other factors relating to instruments or securities with similar characteristics are used. See *Note 2 - Fair Value of Financial Instruments* for more information on the determination of fair value. Premiums and discounts are amortized/accrued using methods which result in a constant yield over the securities' expected lives. Amortization/accrual of premiums and discounts on residential and commercial mortgage backed securities incorporate prepayment assumptions to estimate the securities' expected lives. Interest income is recognized as earned.

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Beginning in 2020, available-for-sale fixed maturity securities are subject to an allowance for credit loss and changes in the allowance are reported in net income as a component of net realized gains (losses) on investments. Prior to 2020, the amortized cost of available-for-sale fixed maturity securities was adjusted for declines in value that were other than temporary and impairments in value deemed to be other than temporary were reported as other than temporary impairment losses on investments. See *Note 3 - Investments* for further discussion of the allowance for credit losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities and other than temporary impairment losses.

Mortgage loans on real estate are reported at cost adjusted for amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts and net of valuation allowances. Interest income is recorded when earned; however, interest ceases to accrue for loans on which interest is more than 90 days past due based upon contractual terms and/or when the collection of interest is not considered probable. Interest income on impaired loans is recorded on a cash basis. Any changes in the loan valuation allowances are reported in net realized gains (losses) on investments. See *Note 4 - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate* for further discussion of the valuation allowance on the mortgage loan portfolios.

Other invested assets include company owned life insurance, equity securities, limited partnerships accounted for using the equity method, short-term debt securities with maturities of greater than three months but less than twelve months when purchased and policy loans. Company owned life insurance is recorded at the amount that can be realized under the insurance contract at the end of the reporting period, which is the cash surrender value adjusted for other charges or other amounts due that are probable at settlement. Dividends are recognized when declared. Policy loans are stated at current unpaid principal balances.

Realized gains and losses on sales of investments are determined on the basis of specific identification based on the trade date.

**Derivative Instruments**

Our derivative instruments include call options used to fund fixed index annuity credits. Prior to the redemption of our floating rate subordinated debentures in 2019 and 2020, our derivative instruments also included an interest rate swap and interest rate caps which were used to manage interest rate risk associated with the floating rate component on certain of our subordinated debentures. All of our derivative instruments are recognized in the balance sheet at fair value and changes in fair value are recognized immediately in operations. See *Note 5 - Derivative Instruments* for more information on derivative instruments.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

We consider all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**Book Overdrafts**

Under our cash management system, checks issued but not yet presented to banks frequently result in overdraft balances for accounting purposes and are classified as Other liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets. We report the changes in the amount of the overdraft balance as a financing activity in our consolidated statement of cash flows as Change in checks in excess of cash balance.

**Securities Lending**

The Company participates in a securities lending program whereby we loan certain securities to other institutions, through a lending agent, for short periods of time. The Company has the right to approve any institution with whom the lending agent transacts on its behalf. Borrowers post cash collateral in an amount equal to or greater than 102% of the market value of the loaned securities. The lending agent retains the collateral and invests it in short-term liquid assets on behalf of the Company. The market value of the loaned securities is monitored on a daily basis with additional collateral obtained or refunded as the market value of the loaned securities fluctuates. The lending agent indemnifies the Company against losses resulting from the failure of a counterparty to return securities pledged where collateral is insufficient to cover the loss. During 2020, the Company decided to wind down its securities lending program. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the fair value of loaned securities was \$0.1 million and \$477.5 million, respectively, and is included in Fixed maturity securities, available for sale, at fair value in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, collateral retained by the lending agent and invested in liquid assets on our behalf was \$0.1 million and \$495.1 million, respectively, and is recorded in Cash and cash equivalents in the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, liabilities to return collateral of \$0.1 million and \$495.1 million, respectively, are included in Other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

**Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs and Deferred Sales Inducements**

For annuity products, these costs are being amortized in proportion to actual and expected gross profits. Actual and expected gross profits include the the excess of net investment income earned over the interest credited or the cost of providing index credits to the policyholders, or the "investment spread"; and to a lesser extent, product charges and fees net of expected excess payments for lifetime income benefit riders and certain policy expenses. Actual and expected gross profits for fixed index annuities also include the impact of amounts recorded for the change in fair value of derivatives and the change in fair value of embedded derivatives. Current period amortization is adjusted retrospectively through an unlocking process when estimates of actual and expected gross profits (including the impact of net realized gains (losses) on investments) to be realized from a group of products are revised. Deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements are also adjusted for the change in amortization that would have occurred if available for sale fixed maturity securities had been sold at their aggregate fair value at the end of the reporting period and the proceeds reinvested at current yields. The impact of this adjustment is included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within consolidated stockholders' equity, net of applicable taxes. See *Note 6 - Deferred*

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

*Policy Acquisition Costs, Deferred Sales Inducements and Liability for Lifetime Income Benefit Riders* for more information on deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements.

**Policy Benefit Reserves**

Policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities with returns linked to the performance of a specified market index are equal to the sum of the fair value of the embedded derivatives and the host (or guaranteed) component of the contracts. The host value is established at inception of the contract and accreted over the policy's life at a constant rate of interest. Future policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities earning a fixed rate of interest and other deferred annuity products are computed under a retrospective deposit method and represent policy account balances before applicable surrender charges. For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, interest crediting rates for these products ranged from 1.45% to 2.60%.

The liability for lifetime income benefit riders is based on the actual and present value of expected benefit payments to be paid in excess of projected policy values recognizing the excess over the expected lives of the underlying policies based on the actual and present value of expected assessments including investment spreads, product charges and fees. The inputs used in the calculation of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders include actual policy values, actual income account values, actual payout factors, actual roll-up rates and our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth, expected utilization of lifetime income benefit riders, which includes the ages at which policyholders are expected to elect to begin to receive lifetime income benefit payments and the percentage of policyholders who elect to receive lifetime income benefit payments, the type of income benefit payments selected upon election and future assumptions for lapse, partial withdrawal and mortality rates. See *Note 6 - Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs, Deferred Sales Inducements and Liability for Lifetime Income Benefit Riders* for more information on lifetime income benefit rider reserves.

Policy benefit reserves are not reduced for amounts ceded under coinsurance agreements which are reported as coinsurance deposits on our consolidated balance sheets. See *Note 7 - Reinsurance and Policy Provisions* for more information on reinsurance.

**Deferred Income Taxes**

Deferred income tax assets or liabilities are computed based on the temporary differences between the financial statement and income tax bases of assets and liabilities using the enacted marginal tax rate. The effect on deferred income tax assets and liabilities resulting from a change in the enacted marginal tax rate is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred income tax expenses or benefits are based on the changes in the asset or liability from period to period. Deferred income tax assets are subject to ongoing evaluation of whether such assets will more likely than not be realized. The realization of deferred income tax assets primarily depends on generating future taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences become deductible. Deferred income tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In making such a determination, all available positive and negative evidence, including scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent financial operations, is considered. The realization of deferred income tax assets related to unrealized losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities is also based upon our intent and ability to hold those securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for a recovery in fair value and not realize the unrealized loss.

**Recognition of Premium Revenues and Costs**

Revenues for annuity products include surrender and living income benefit rider charges assessed against policyholder account balances during the period. Interest sensitive and index product benefits related to annuity products include interest credited or index credits to policyholder account balances pursuant to accounting by insurance companies for certain long-duration contracts. The change in fair value of the embedded derivatives for fixed index annuities equals the change in the difference between policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities computed under the derivative accounting standard and the long-duration contracts accounting standard at each balance sheet date.

Considerations from immediate annuities and supplemental contract annuities with life contingencies are recognized as revenue when the policy is issued.

All insurance-related revenues, including the change in the fair value of derivatives for call options related to the business ceded under coinsurance agreements (see *Note 7 - Reinsurance and Policy Provisions*), benefits, losses and expenses are reported net of reinsurance ceded.

**Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

Other comprehensive income (loss) includes all changes in stockholders' equity during a period except those resulting from investments by and distributions to stockholders. Other comprehensive income (loss) excludes net realized investment gains (losses) included in net income which merely represents transfers from unrealized to realized gains and losses.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

**Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued an accounting standards update ("ASU") that requires recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. This ASU affects accounting and disclosure more dramatically for lessees as accounting and disclosure for lessors is mainly unchanged. We adopted this ASU on January 1, 2019. The adoption of this ASU resulted in the recognition of a lease asset and lease liability of \$6.0 million, respectively, on our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2019.

In March 2017, the FASB issued an ASU that applies to certain callable debt securities where the amortized cost basis is at a premium to the price repayable by the issuer at the earliest call date. Under this guidance, the premium is amortized to the first call date. We adopted this ASU on January 1, 2019. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued an ASU that allowed a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("Tax Reform"). We adopted this ASU on January 1, 2018. The adoption of this ASU resulted in a reclassification of \$128 million between accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings within our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2018.

In June 2018, the FASB issued an ASU that expanded the scope of Accounting Standards Codification 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods and services to nonemployees and eliminated the existing accounting model for nonemployee share-based payment awards. We adopted this ASU on January 1, 2019. While this ASU results in an earlier measurement date for our nonemployee restricted stock units that have not vested as of January 1, 2019, there was no impact to our consolidated financial statements upon adoption.

In June 2016, the FASB issued an ASU that significantly changed the impairment model for most financial assets that are measured at amortized cost and certain other instruments from an incurred loss model to an expected loss model that requires these assets be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. In addition, credit losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities will be recorded through an allowance account subsequent to the adoption of this ASU. We adopted this ASU on January 1, 2020. The adoption of this ASU resulted in an increase in our mortgage loan allowance for credit losses of \$8.6 million and the recognition of an allowance for credit losses on our reinsurance recoverable/coinsurance deposits balances of \$3.2 million on the date of adoption. Retained earnings was decreased by \$9.3 million, which reflects the net of tax impact of the increase in the mortgage loan allowance for credit losses and the recognition of an allowance for credit losses on our reinsurance recoverable/coinsurance deposits balances on the date of adoption.

**New Accounting Pronouncements**

In August 2018, the FASB issued an ASU that revises certain aspects of the measurement models and disclosure requirements for long duration insurance and investment contracts. The FASB's objective in issuing this ASU is to improve, simplify, and enhance the accounting for long-duration contracts. The revisions include updating cash flow assumptions in the calculation of the liability for traditional life products, introducing the term 'market risk benefit' ("MRB") and requiring all contract features meeting the definition of an MRB to be measured at fair value, simplifying the method used to amortize deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements to a constant basis over the expected term of the related contracts rather than based on actual and estimated gross profits and enhancing disclosure requirements. While this ASU is effective for us on January 1, 2023, the transition date (the remeasurement date) is January 1, 2021. Early adoption of this ASU is permitted. We are in the process of evaluating the impact this guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

2. Fair Values of Financial Instruments

The following sets forth a comparison of the carrying amounts and fair values of our financial instruments:

	December 31,			
	2020		2019	
	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
(Dollars in thousands)				
<b>Assets</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale	\$ 47,538,893	\$ 47,538,893	\$ 51,580,490	\$ 51,580,490
Mortgage loans on real estate	4,165,489	4,327,885	3,448,793	3,536,446
Derivative instruments	1,310,954	1,310,954	1,355,989	1,355,989
Other investments	590,078	590,078	492,301	492,301
Cash and cash equivalents	9,095,522	9,095,522	2,293,392	2,293,392
Coinurance deposits	4,844,927	4,411,051	5,115,013	4,635,926
Interest rate caps	—	—	6	6
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Policy benefit reserves	61,406,599	52,928,174	61,540,992	51,800,247
Single premium immediate annuity (SPIA) benefit reserves	240,226	247,679	255,698	263,773
Notes payable	495,668	567,345	495,116	541,520
Subordinated debentures	78,112	87,951	157,265	168,357

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The objective of a fair value measurement is to determine that price for each financial instrument at each measurement date. We meet this objective using various methods of valuation that include market, income and cost approaches.

We categorize our financial instruments into three levels of fair value hierarchy based on the priority of inputs used in determining fair value. The hierarchy defines the highest priority inputs (Level 1) as quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. The lowest priority inputs (Level 3) are our own assumptions about what a market participant would use in determining fair value such as estimated future cash flows. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, a financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the financial instrument. We categorize financial assets and liabilities recorded at fair value in the consolidated balance sheets as follows:

- Level 1 - Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical financial instruments as of the reporting date. We do not adjust the quoted price for these financial instruments, even in situations where we hold a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.
- Level 2 - Quoted prices in active markets for similar financial instruments, quoted prices for identical or similar financial instruments in markets that are not active; and models and other valuation methodologies using inputs other than quoted prices that are observable.
- Level 3 - Models and other valuation methodologies using significant inputs that are unobservable for financial instruments and include situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the financial instrument. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Financial instruments that are included in Level 3 are securities for which no market activity or data exists and for which we used discounted expected future cash flows with our own assumptions about what a market participant would use in determining fair value.

Transfers of securities among the levels occur at times and depend on the type of inputs used to determine fair value of each security. There were no transfers between levels during any period presented.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Our assets and liabilities which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are presented below based on the fair value hierarchy levels:

	<b>Total Fair Value</b>	<b>Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>December 31, 2020</b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:				
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 39,771	\$ 33,940	\$ 5,831	\$ —
United States Government sponsored agencies	1,039,551	—	1,039,551	—
United States municipalities, states and territories	3,776,131	—	3,776,131	—
Foreign government obligations	202,706	—	202,706	—
Corporate securities	31,156,827	8	31,156,819	—
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,512,831	—	1,512,831	—
Commercial mortgage backed securities	4,261,227	—	4,261,227	—
Other asset backed securities	5,549,849	—	5,549,849	—
Derivative instruments	1,310,954	—	1,310,954	—
Cash and cash equivalents	9,095,522	9,095,522	—	—
	<u>\$ 57,945,369</u>	<u>\$ 9,129,470</u>	<u>\$ 48,815,899</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives	<u>\$ 7,938,281</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 7,938,281</u>
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:				
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 161,765	\$ 155,945	\$ 5,820	\$ —
United States Government sponsored agencies	625,020	—	625,020	—
United States municipalities, states and territories	4,527,671	—	4,527,671	—
Foreign government obligations	205,096	—	205,096	—
Corporate securities	32,536,839	4	32,536,835	—
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,575,664	—	1,575,664	—
Commercial mortgage backed securities	5,786,279	—	5,786,279	—
Other asset backed securities	6,162,156	—	6,162,156	—
Derivative instruments	1,355,989	—	1,355,989	—
Cash and cash equivalents	2,293,392	2,293,392	—	—
Interest rate caps	6	—	6	—
	<u>\$ 55,229,877</u>	<u>\$ 2,449,341</u>	<u>\$ 52,780,536</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives	<u>\$ 9,624,395</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 9,624,395</u>



## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The following methods and assumptions were used in estimating the fair values of financial instruments during the periods presented in these consolidated financial statements.

***Fixed maturity securities***

The fair values of fixed maturity securities in an active and orderly market are determined by utilizing independent pricing services. The independent pricing services incorporate a variety of observable market data in their valuation techniques, including:

- reported trading prices,
- benchmark yields,
- broker-dealer quotes,
- benchmark securities,
- bids and offers,
- credit ratings,
- relative credit information, and
- other reference data.

The independent pricing services also take into account perceived market movements and sector news, as well as a security's terms and conditions, including any features specific to that issue that may influence risk and marketability. Depending on the security, the priority of the use of observable market inputs may change as some observable market inputs may not be relevant or additional inputs may be necessary.

The independent pricing services provide quoted market prices when available. Quoted prices are not always available due to market inactivity. When quoted market prices are not available, the third parties use yield data and other factors relating to instruments or securities with similar characteristics to determine fair value for securities that are not actively traded. We generally obtain one value from our primary external pricing service. In situations where a price is not available from this service, we may obtain quotes or prices from additional parties as needed. Market indices of similar rated asset class spreads are considered for valuations and broker indications of similar securities are compared. Inputs used by the broker include market information, such as yield data and other factors relating to instruments or securities with similar characteristics. Valuations and quotes obtained from third party commercial pricing services are non-binding and do not represent quotes on which one may execute the disposition of the assets.

We validate external valuations at least quarterly through a combination of procedures that include the evaluation of methodologies used by the pricing services, comparison of the prices to a secondary pricing source, analytical reviews and performance analysis of the prices against trends, and maintenance of a securities watch list. Additionally, as needed we utilize discounted cash flow models or perform independent valuations on a case-by-case basis using inputs and assumptions similar to those used by the pricing services. Although we do identify differences from time to time as a result of these validation procedures, we did not make any significant adjustments as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

***Mortgage loans on real estate***

Mortgage loans on real estate are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The fair values of mortgage loans on real estate are calculated using discounted expected cash flows using competitive market interest rates currently being offered for similar loans. The fair values of impaired mortgage loans on real estate that we have considered to be collateral dependent are based on the fair value of the real estate collateral (based on appraised values) less estimated costs to sell. The inputs utilized to determine fair value of all mortgage loans are unobservable market data (competitive market interest rates); therefore, fair value of mortgage loans falls into Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy.

***Derivative instruments***

The fair values of derivative instruments, primarily call options, are based upon the amount of cash that we will receive to settle each derivative instrument on the reporting date. These amounts are determined by our investment team using industry accepted valuation models and are adjusted for the nonperformance risk of each counterparty net of any collateral held. Inputs include market volatility and risk free interest rates and are used in income valuation techniques in arriving at a fair value for each option contract. The nonperformance risk for each counterparty is based upon its credit default swap rate. We have no performance obligations related to the call options purchased to fund our fixed index annuity policy liabilities.

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

***Other investments***

Financial instruments included in other investments that are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis are policy loans, equity method investments and company owned life insurance ("COLI"). We have not attempted to determine the fair values associated with our policy loans, as we believe any differences between carrying values and the fair values afforded these instruments are immaterial to our consolidated financial position and, accordingly, the cost to provide such disclosure does not justify the benefit to be derived. The fair values of our equity method investments are obtained from third parties and are determined using a variety of valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow analysis, valuation multiples analysis for comparable investments and appraisal values. As the risk spread and liquidity discount are unobservable market inputs, the fair value of our equity method investments falls within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of our COLI approximates the cash surrender value of the policies and falls within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

***Cash and cash equivalents***

Amounts reported in the consolidated balance sheets for these instruments are reported at their historical cost which approximates fair value due to the nature of the assets assigned to this category.

***Interest rate caps***

The fair values of our interest rate caps were obtained from third parties and were determined by discounting expected future cash flows using a projected London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") for the term of the caps.

***Policy benefit reserves, coinsurance deposits and SPIA benefit reserves***

The fair values of the liabilities under contracts not involving significant mortality or morbidity risks (principally deferred annuities), are stated at the cost we would incur to extinguish the liability (i.e., the cash surrender value) as these contracts are generally issued without an annuitization date. The coinsurance deposits related to the annuity benefit reserves have fair values determined in a similar fashion. For period-certain annuity benefit contracts, the fair value is determined by discounting the benefits at the interest rates currently in effect for newly issued immediate annuity contracts. We are not required to and have not estimated the fair value of the liabilities under contracts that involve significant mortality or morbidity risks, as these liabilities fall within the definition of insurance contracts that are exceptions from financial instruments that require disclosures of fair value. Policy benefit reserves, coinsurance deposits and SPIA benefit reserves are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis. All of the fair values presented within these categories fall within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as most of the inputs are unobservable market data.

***Notes payable***

The fair values of our senior unsecured notes are based upon quoted market prices and are categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. Notes payable are not remeasured at fair value on a recurring basis.

***Subordinated debentures***

Fair values for subordinated debentures are estimated using discounted cash flow calculations based principally on observable inputs including our incremental borrowing rates, which reflect our credit rating, for similar types of borrowings with maturities consistent with those remaining for the debt being valued. These fair values are categorized as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. Subordinated debentures are not measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

***Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives***

We estimate the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves at each valuation date by (i) projecting policy contract values and minimum guaranteed contract values over the expected lives of the contracts and (ii) discounting the excess of the projected contract value amounts at the applicable risk free interest rates adjusted for our nonperformance risk related to those liabilities. The projections of policy contract values are based on our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth and future policy decrements. Our best estimate assumptions for future policy growth include assumptions for the expected index credit on the next policy anniversary date which are derived from the fair values of the underlying call options purchased to fund such index credits and the expected costs of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary. The projections of minimum guaranteed contract values include the same best estimate assumptions for policy decrements as were used to project policy contract values.

Within this determination we have the following significant unobservable inputs: 1) the expected cost of annual call options we will purchase in the future to fund index credits beyond the next policy anniversary and 2) our best estimates for future policy decrements, primarily lapse, partial withdrawal and mortality rates. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, we utilized an estimate of 2.10% and 2.90%, respectively, for the expected cost of annual call options, which are based on estimated long-term account value growth and a historical review of our actual option costs. The decrease in the expected cost of annual call options was due to an update in our estimated long-term account value growth as a result of current economic conditions and the low interest rate environment.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Our best estimate assumptions for lapse, partial withdrawal and mortality rates are based on our actual experience and our outlook as to future expectations for such assumptions. These assumptions, which are consistent with the assumptions used in calculating deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements, are reviewed on a quarterly basis and are updated as our experience develops and/or as future expectations change. The following table presents average lapse rate and partial withdrawal rate assumptions, by contract duration, used in estimating the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves at each reporting date:

Contract Duration (Years)	Average Lapse Rates		Average Partial Withdrawal Rates	
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
1 - 5	1.22%	0.90%	2.63%	3.33%
6 - 10	1.50%	1.29%	3.14%	3.84%
11 - 15	5.66%	3.31%	3.58%	4.12%
16 - 20	7.08%	8.52%	3.79%	4.18%
20+	7.36%	7.10%	3.63%	4.12%

Lapse rates are generally expected to increase as surrender charge percentages decrease. Lapse expectations reflect a significant increase in the year in which the surrender charge period on a contract ends. We review assumptions quarterly and as a result of this review during 2020, for certain annuity products without a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were increased while for certain annuity products with a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were decreased.

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for our Level 3 liabilities, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives</b>		
Beginning balance	\$ 9,624,395	\$ 8,165,405
Premiums less benefits	235,971	896,688
Change in fair value, net	(1,922,085)	562,302
Ending balance	<u>\$ 7,938,281</u>	<u>\$ 9,624,395</u>

The fair value of our fixed index annuities embedded derivatives is net of coinsurance ceded of \$655.3 million and \$644.6 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Change in fair value, net for each period in our embedded derivatives is included in change in fair value of embedded derivatives in the consolidated statements of operations.

Certain derivatives embedded in our fixed index annuity contracts are our most significant financial instrument measured at fair value that are categorized as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy. The contractual obligations for future annual index credits within our fixed index annuity contracts are treated as a "series of embedded derivatives" over the expected life of the applicable contracts. We estimate the fair value of these embedded derivatives at each valuation date by the method described above under **fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives**. The projections of minimum guaranteed contract values include the same best estimate assumptions for policy decrements as were used to project policy contract values.

The most sensitive assumption in determining policy liabilities for fixed index annuities is the rates used to discount the excess projected contract values. As indicated above, the discount rates reflect our nonperformance risk. If the discount rates used to discount the excess projected contract values at December 31, 2020, were to increase by 100 basis points, the fair value of the embedded derivatives would decrease by \$614.1 million recorded through operations as a decrease in the change in fair value of embedded derivatives and there would be a corresponding decrease of \$258.3 million to our combined balance for deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements recorded through operations as an increase in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. A decrease by 100 basis points in the discount rates used to discount the excess projected contract values would increase the fair value of the embedded derivatives by \$639.0 million recorded through operations as an increase in the change in fair value of embedded derivatives and there would be a corresponding increase of \$278.3 million to our combined balance for deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements recorded through operations as a decrease in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements.

We review these assumptions quarterly and as a result of these reviews, we made updates to assumptions in 2020, 2019 and 2018. In addition, we implemented an enhanced actuarial valuation system during 2019, and as a result, our 2019 assumption updates include model refinements resulting from the implementation.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The most significant assumption update to the calculation of the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves in 2020 was a decrease in the crediting rate/option budget to 2.10% from 2.90% as a result of a revised estimate of the cost of options. This assumption change resulted in a decrease in the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves due to a reduction in the projected policy contract values over the expected lives of the contracts. During 2020, we revised the derivation of the discount rate used in calculating the fair value of embedded derivatives which increased the discount rate and resulted in a decrease in the change in fair value of embedded derivatives. The net impact of the updates to lapse and partial withdrawal assumptions noted above resulted in an increase in the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves as more funds ultimately qualify for excess benefits.

The most significant assumption updates to the calculation of the fair value of the embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves in 2019 were to decrease lapse rate assumptions. We had credible lapse and utilization data based upon a comprehensive experience study spanning over 10 years on our products with lifetime income benefit riders and have experienced lapse rates that are lower than previously estimated. The impact of the lapse rate assumption changes was partially offset by a decrease in the option budget from 3.10% to 2.90% as a result of a revised estimate of the cost of options over the 20 year mean reversion period.

The most significant revisions to the calculation of the fair value of embedded derivative component of our fixed index annuity policy benefit reserves in 2018 were to decrease lapse rate assumptions.

### **3. Investments**

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, the amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities were as follows:

	Amortized Cost (1)	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses (2)	Allowance for Credit Losses	Fair Value
	(Dollars in thousands)				
December 31, 2020					
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:					
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 37,471	\$ 2,300	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 39,771
United States Government sponsored agencies	995,465	44,132	(46)	—	1,039,551
United States municipalities, states and territories	3,236,767	543,252	(1,044)	(2,844)	3,776,131
Foreign government obligations	177,062	25,644	—	—	202,706
Corporate securities	26,745,196	4,507,716	(35,892)	(60,193)	31,156,827
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,399,956	117,135	(2,526)	(1,734)	1,512,831
Commercial mortgage backed securities	4,119,650	206,255	(64,678)	—	4,261,227
Other asset backed securities	5,593,169	103,320	(146,640)	—	5,549,849
	<u>\$ 42,304,736</u>	<u>\$ 5,549,754</u>	<u>\$ (250,826)</u>	<u>\$ (64,771)</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>
December 31, 2019					
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:					
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 161,492	\$ 369	\$ (96)	\$ —	\$ 161,765
United States Government sponsored agencies	601,672	28,133	(4,785)	—	625,020
United States municipalities, states and territories	4,147,343	388,578	(8,250)	—	4,527,671
Foreign government obligations	186,993	18,103	—	—	205,096
Corporate securities	29,822,172	2,796,926	(82,259)	—	32,536,839
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,477,738	101,617	(3,691)	—	1,575,664
Commercial mortgage backed securities	5,591,167	208,895	(13,783)	—	5,786,279
Other asset backed securities	6,250,369	90,978	(179,191)	—	6,162,156
	<u>\$ 48,238,946</u>	<u>\$ 3,633,599</u>	<u>\$ (292,055)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 51,580,490</u>

(1) Amortized cost excludes accrued interest receivable of \$377.5 million as of December 31, 2020.

(2) Gross unrealized losses are net of allowance for credit losses.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The amortized cost and fair value of fixed maturity securities at December 31, 2020, by contractual maturity are shown below. Actual maturities will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. All of our mortgage and other asset backed securities provide for periodic payments throughout their lives and are shown below as separate lines.

	<b>Available for sale</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Due in one year or less	\$ 496,563	\$ 505,387
Due after one year through five years	7,229,621	7,718,178
Due after five years through ten years	8,167,106	9,166,066
Due after ten years through twenty years	9,254,579	11,396,733
Due after twenty years	6,044,092	7,428,622
	31,191,961	36,214,986
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,399,956	1,512,831
Commercial mortgage backed securities	4,119,650	4,261,227
Other asset backed securities	5,593,169	5,549,849
	<u>\$ 42,304,736</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>

Net unrealized gains on available for sale fixed maturity securities reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity were comprised of the following:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Net unrealized gains on available for sale fixed maturity securities	\$ 5,297,040	\$ 3,341,544
Adjustments for assumed changes in amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements	(2,250,520)	(1,473,966)
Deferred income tax valuation allowance reversal	22,534	22,534
Deferred income tax expense	(639,769)	(392,191)
Net unrealized gains reported as accumulated other comprehensive income	<u>\$ 2,429,285</u>	<u>\$ 1,497,921</u>

The National Association of Insurance Commissioners ("NAIC") assigns designations to fixed maturity securities. These designations range from Class 1 (highest quality) to Class 6 (lowest quality). In general, securities are assigned a designation based upon the ratings they are given by the Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSRO's"). The NAIC designations are utilized by insurers in preparing their annual statutory statements. NAIC Class 1 and 2 designations are considered "investment grade" while NAIC Class 3 through 6 designations are considered "non-investment grade." Based on the NAIC designations, we had 97% and 98% of our fixed maturity portfolio rated investment grade at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The following table summarizes the credit quality, as determined by NAIC designation, of our fixed maturity portfolio as of the dates indicated:

<b>NAIC Designation</b>	<b>December 31,</b>			
	<b>2020</b>		<b>2019</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
1	\$ 23,330,149	\$ 26,564,542	\$ 27,781,525	\$ 30,122,657
2	17,312,485	19,377,013	19,278,355	20,316,911
3	1,292,124	1,299,455	1,001,087	977,191
4	282,049	256,651	114,497	112,534
5	29,396	16,288	57,952	45,205
6	58,533	24,944	5,530	5,992
	<u>\$ 42,304,736</u>	<u>\$ 47,538,893</u>	<u>\$ 48,238,946</u>	<u>\$ 51,580,490</u>

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The following table shows our investments' gross unrealized losses and fair value, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities (consisting of 843 and 1,033 securities, respectively) have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Less than 12 months		12 months or more		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses (1)	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses (1)	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses (1)
(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>December 31, 2020</b>						
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:						
United States Government sponsored agencies	\$ 250,475	\$ (46)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 250,475	\$ (46)
United States municipalities, states and territories	31,802	(3,887)	868	(1)	32,670	(3,888)
Corporate securities:						
Finance, insurance and real estate	109,789	(1,733)	—	—	109,789	(1,733)
Manufacturing, construction and mining	—	—	19,335	(1,384)	19,335	(1,384)
Utilities and related sectors	310,823	(27,509)	35,408	(3,628)	346,231	(31,137)
Wholesale/retail trade	65,567	(4,344)	16,000	(26)	81,567	(4,370)
Services, media and other	120,098	(11,564)	83,890	(45,897)	203,988	(57,461)
Residential mortgage backed securities	156,016	(2,384)	13,599	(1,876)	169,615	(4,260)
Commercial mortgage backed securities	934,593	(54,834)	35,153	(9,844)	969,746	(64,678)
Other asset backed securities	1,013,781	(16,607)	2,567,723	(130,033)	3,581,504	(146,640)
	<u>\$ 2,992,944</u>	<u>\$ (122,908)</u>	<u>\$ 2,771,976</u>	<u>\$ (192,689)</u>	<u>\$ 5,764,920</u>	<u>\$ (315,597)</u>
<b>December 31, 2019</b>						
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:						
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 144,582	\$ (96)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 144,582	\$ (96)
United States Government sponsored agencies	168,732	(1,229)	201,444	(3,556)	370,176	(4,785)
United States municipalities, states and territories	285,481	(8,173)	3,081	(77)	288,562	(8,250)
Corporate securities:						
Finance, insurance and real estate	267,521	(4,785)	121,993	(4,744)	389,514	(9,529)
Manufacturing, construction and mining	161,633	(6,039)	44,606	(3,951)	206,239	(9,990)
Utilities and related sectors	334,635	(7,730)	51,269	(3,482)	385,904	(11,212)
Wholesale/retail trade	54,289	(1,751)	129,364	(9,411)	183,653	(11,162)
Services, media and other	275,135	(6,135)	316,086	(34,231)	591,221	(40,366)
Residential mortgage backed securities	212,404	(2,686)	11,332	(1,005)	223,736	(3,691)
Commercial mortgage backed securities	602,394	(9,366)	194,328	(4,417)	796,722	(13,783)
Other asset backed securities	752,413	(11,709)	3,375,016	(167,482)	4,127,429	(179,191)
	<u>\$ 3,259,219</u>	<u>\$ (59,699)</u>	<u>\$ 4,448,519</u>	<u>\$ (232,356)</u>	<u>\$ 7,707,738</u>	<u>\$ (292,055)</u>

(1) Unrealized losses have not been reduced to reflect the allowance for credit losses of \$64.8 million as of December 31, 2020.

The unrealized losses at December 31, 2020 are principally related to the impacts the COVID-19 pandemic had on credit markets. In addition, certain unrealized losses at December 31, 2020 are related to the timing of the purchases of certain securities, which carry less yield than those currently available. Approximately 75% and 79% of the unrealized losses on fixed maturity securities shown in the above table for December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, are on securities that are rated investment grade, defined as being the highest two NAIC designations.

We expect to recover our amortized cost on all securities except for those securities on which we recognized an allowance for credit loss. In addition, because we did not have the intent to sell fixed maturity securities with unrealized losses and it was not more likely than not that we would be required to sell these securities prior to recovery of the amortized cost, which may be maturity, we did not write down these investments to fair value through operations.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Changes in net unrealized gains/losses on investments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Fixed maturity securities held for investment carried at amortized cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 581
Fixed maturity securities available for sale carried at fair value	\$ 1,955,496	\$ 3,549,007	\$ (2,463,693)
Adjustment for effect on other balance sheet accounts:			
Deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements	(776,554)	(1,586,537)	1,318,649
Deferred income tax asset/liability	(247,578)	(412,117)	240,459
	(1,024,132)	(1,998,654)	1,559,108
Change in net unrealized gains/losses on investments carried at fair value	\$ 931,364	\$ 1,550,353	\$ (904,585)

Components of net investment income are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Fixed maturity securities	\$ 2,035,762	\$ 2,171,768	\$ 2,027,599
Equity securities	1,090	4,083	4,735
Mortgage loans on real estate	170,749	145,344	131,259
Cash and cash equivalents	4,871	5,164	2,320
Other	2,078	3,119	1,548
	2,214,550	2,329,478	2,167,461
Less investment expenses	(32,472)	(21,843)	(19,649)
Net investment income	\$ 2,182,078	\$ 2,307,635	\$ 2,147,812

Proceeds from sales of available for sale fixed maturity securities for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were \$5.4 billion, \$1.0 billion and \$2.5 billion, respectively. Scheduled principal repayments, calls and tenders for available for sale fixed maturity securities for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were \$2.9 billion, \$2.3 billion and \$1.4 billion, respectively.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Net realized gains (losses) on investments for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Available for sale fixed maturity securities:			
Gross realized gains	\$ 305,170	\$ 21,449	\$ 12,245
Gross realized losses	(276,847)	(6,397)	(47,974)
Credit losses (1)	(94,560)	—	—
	(66,237)	15,052	(35,729)
Other investments:			
Gross realized gains	—	7,296	—
Gross realized losses	—	(14,446)	—
	—	(7,150)	—
Mortgage loans on real estate:			
Increase in allowance for credit losses	(15,447)	(940)	(3,165)
Recovery of specific allowance	712	—	1,592
Gain on sale of mortgage loans	292	—	124
	(14,443)	(940)	(1,449)
	<u>\$ (80,680)</u>	<u>\$ 6,962</u>	<u>\$ (37,178)</u>

(1) Prior to adopting authoritative guidance effective January 1, 2020, credit losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities were classified as other than temporary impairments and reported in a separate line item in the Consolidated statements of operations. We recognized \$18.7 million and \$36.7 million, respectively, of other than temporary impairments during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Realized losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities in 2020, 2019 and 2018 were realized primarily due to strategies to reposition the fixed maturity security portfolio that result in improved net investment income, credit risk or duration profiles as they pertain to our asset liability management. In addition, realized gains and losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities in 2020 were realized as a result of efforts to de-risk the portfolio. Realized gains and losses on sales are determined on the basis of specific identification of investments based on the trade date.

The following table summarizes the carrying value of our investments that have been non-income producing for 12 consecutive months:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale	<u>\$ 5,766</u>	<u>\$ 5,792</u>

We review and analyze all investments on an ongoing basis for changes in market interest rates and credit deterioration. This review process includes analyzing our ability to recover the amortized cost basis of each investment that has a fair value that is materially lower than its amortized cost and requires a high degree of management judgment and involves uncertainty. The evaluation of securities for credit loss is a quantitative and qualitative process, which is subject to risks and uncertainties.

We have a policy and process to identify securities that could potentially have credit loss. This process involves monitoring market events and other items that could impact issuers. The evaluation includes but is not limited to such factors as:

- the extent to which the fair value has been less than amortized cost or cost;
- whether the issuer is current on all payments and all contractual payments have been made as agreed;
- the remaining payment terms and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer;
- the lack of ability to refinance due to liquidity problems in the credit market;
- the fair value of any underlying collateral;
- the existence of any credit protection available;
- our intent to sell and whether it is more likely than not we would be required to sell prior to recovery for debt securities;
- consideration of rating agency actions; and
- changes in estimated cash flows of mortgage and asset backed securities.



**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

We determine whether an allowance for credit loss should be established for debt securities by assessing all facts and circumstances surrounding each security. Where the decline in fair value of debt securities is attributable to changes in market interest rates or to factors such as market volatility, liquidity and spread widening, and we anticipate recovery of all contractual or expected cash flows, we do not consider these investments to have credit loss because we do not intend to sell these investments and it is not more likely than not we will be required to sell these investments before a recovery of amortized cost, which may be maturity.

If we intend to sell a debt security or if it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell a debt security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, credit loss has occurred and the difference between amortized cost and fair value will be recognized as a loss in operations.

If we do not intend to sell and it is not more likely than not we will be required to sell the debt security but also do not expect to recover the entire amortized cost basis of the security, a credit loss would be recognized in operations for the amount of the expected credit loss. We determine the amount of expected credit loss by calculating the present value of the cash flows expected to be collected discounted at each security's acquisition yield based on our consideration of whether the security was of high credit quality at the time of acquisition. The difference between the present value of expected future cash flows and the amortized cost basis of the security is the amount of credit loss recognized in operations. The recognized credit loss is limited to the total unrealized loss on the security (i.e., the fair value floor).

The determination of the credit loss component of a mortgage backed security is based on a number of factors. The primary consideration in this evaluation process is the issuer's ability to meet current and future interest and principal payments as contractually stated at time of purchase. Our review of these securities includes an analysis of the cash flow modeling under various default scenarios considering independent third party benchmarks, the seniority of the specific tranche within the structure of the security, the composition of the collateral and the actual default, loss severity and prepayment experience exhibited. With the input of third party assumptions for default projections, loss severity and prepayment expectations, we evaluate the cash flow projections to determine whether the security is performing in accordance with its contractual obligation.

We utilize models from a leading structured product software specialist serving institutional investors. These models incorporate each security's seniority and cash flow structure. In circumstances where the analysis implies a potential for principal loss at some point in the future, we use the "best estimate" cash flow projection discounted at the security's effective yield at acquisition to determine the amount of our potential credit loss associated with this security. The discounted expected future cash flows equates to our expected recovery value. Any shortfall of the expected recovery when compared to the amortized cost of the security will be recorded as credit loss.

The determination of the credit loss component of a corporate bond is based on the underlying financial performance of the issuer and their ability to meet their contractual obligations. Considerations in our evaluation include, but are not limited to, credit rating changes, financial statement and ratio analysis, changes in management, significant changes in credit spreads, breaches of financial covenants and a review of the economic outlook for the industry and markets in which they trade. In circumstances where an issuer appears unlikely to meet its future obligation, an estimate of credit loss is determined. Credit loss is calculated using default probabilities as derived from the credit default swaps markets in conjunction with recovery rates derived from independent third party analysis or a best estimate of credit loss. This credit loss rate is then incorporated into a present value calculation based on an expected principal loss in the future discounted at the yield at the date of purchase and compared to amortized cost to determine the amount of credit loss associated with the security.

We do not measure a credit loss allowance on accrued interest receivable as we write off any accrued interest receivable balance to net investment income in a timely manner when we have concerns regarding collectability.

Amounts on available for sale fixed maturities that are deemed to be uncollectible are written off and removed from the allowance for credit loss. A write-off may also occur if we intend to sell a security or when it is more likely than not we will be required to sell the security before the recovery of its amortized cost.

The following table provides a rollforward of the allowance for credit loss:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020					
	United States Municipalities, States and Territories	Corporate Securities	Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities	Residential Mortgage Backed Securities	Other Asset Backed Securities	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Beginning balance (1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Additions for credit losses not previously recorded	2,844	60,193	29,241	1,734	548	94,560
Reduction for securities with credit losses due to intent to sell	—	—	(21,888)	—	(548)	(22,436)
Reduction for securities sold during the period	—	—	(7,353)	—	—	(7,353)
Ending balance	\$ 2,844	\$ 60,193	\$ —	\$ 1,734	\$ —	\$ 64,771

(1) The allowance for credit loss associated with available for sale fixed maturity securities was applied prospectively upon adoption of authoritative guidance effective January 1, 2020. See *Note 1 - Significant Accounting Policies* for further details.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Prior to the implementation of authoritative guidance in 2020, we evaluated our investments for other than temporary impairments using a method consistent with our current credit loss evaluation process discussed above. In addition, we also considered length of time the fair value had been less than amortized cost or cost in our evaluation.

If we did not intend to sell and it was not more likely than not we would be required to sell the debt security but also did not expect to recover the entire amortized cost basis of the security, an impairment loss was recognized in operations in the amount of the expected credit loss. The difference between the present value of expected future cash flows and the amortized cost basis of the security was the amount of credit loss recognized in operations. The remaining amount of the other than temporary impairment was recognized in other comprehensive income.

In addition, for debt securities which we did not intend to sell and it was not more likely than not we would be required to sell, but our intent changed due to changes or events that could not have been reasonably anticipated, an other than temporary impairment charge was recognized. Once an impairment charge had been recorded, we then continued to review the other than temporarily impaired securities for appropriate valuation on an ongoing basis. Unrealized losses may have been recognized in future periods through a charge to earnings should we have later concluded that the decline in fair value below amortized cost was other than temporary pursuant to our accounting policy.

The cumulative portion of other than temporary impairments determined to be credit losses which have been recognized in operations for debt securities are summarized as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2019
	(Dollars in thousands)
Cumulative credit loss at beginning of year	\$ (175,398)
Additions for the amount related to credit losses for which OTTI has not previously been recognized	(18,271)
Additional credit losses on securities for which OTTI has previously been recognized	(455)
Accumulated losses on securities that were disposed of during the period	24,422
Cumulative credit loss at end of year	<u>\$ (169,702)</u>

The following table summarizes the cumulative noncredit portion of OTTI and the change in fair value since recognition of OTTI, both of which were recognized in other comprehensive income, by major type of security, for securities that are part of our investment portfolio at December 31, 2019:

	Amortized Cost	OTTI Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Change in Fair Value Since OTTI was Recognized	Fair Value
	(Dollars in thousands)			
<b>December 31, 2019</b>				
Fixed maturity securities, available for sale:				
Corporate securities	\$ 50,755	\$ (3,700)	\$ 9,268	\$ 56,323
Residential mortgage backed securities	183,948	(145,446)	172,577	211,079
Commercial mortgage backed securities	12,776	—	(401)	12,375
Other asset backed securities	977	—	261	1,238
	<u>\$ 248,456</u>	<u>\$ (149,146)</u>	<u>\$ 181,705</u>	<u>\$ 281,015</u>

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, cash and invested assets of \$53.5 billion and \$51.6 billion, respectively, were on deposit with state agencies to meet regulatory requirements. There are no restrictions on these assets.

At December 31, 2020 and 2019, we had no investment in any person or its affiliates (other than bonds issued by agencies of the United States Government) that exceeded 10% of stockholders' equity.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

4. Mortgage Loans on Real Estate

Our financing receivables consist of the following three portfolio segments: commercial mortgage loans, agricultural mortgage loans and residential mortgage loans. Our mortgage loan portfolios are summarized in the following table. There were commitments outstanding of \$75.3 million at December 31, 2020.

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Commercial mortgage loans:		
Principal outstanding	\$ 3,580,154	\$ 3,407,611
Deferred fees and costs, net	(1,266)	(899)
Amortized cost	3,578,888	3,406,712
Valuation allowance	(25,529)	(8,979)
Commercial mortgage loans, carrying value	3,553,359	3,397,733
Agricultural mortgage loans:		
Principal outstanding	245,807	51,303
Deferred fees and costs, net	(634)	(43)
Amortized cost	245,173	51,260
Valuation allowance	(2,130)	(200)
Agricultural mortgage loans, carrying value	243,043	51,060
Residential mortgage loans:		
Principal outstanding	366,320	—
Deferred fees and costs, net	925	—
Unamortized discounts and premiums, net	5,212	—
Amortized cost	372,457	—
Valuation allowance	(3,370)	—
Residential mortgage loans, carrying value	369,087	—
Mortgage loans, carrying value	\$ 4,165,489	\$ 3,448,793

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Our commercial mortgage loan portfolio consists of loans collateralized by the related properties and diversified as to property type, location and loan size. Our lending policies establish limits on the amount that can be loaned to one borrower and other criteria to attempt to reduce the risk of default. The commercial mortgage loan portfolio is summarized by geographic region and property type as follows:

	December 31,			
	2020		2019	
	Principal	Percent	Principal	Percent
	(Dollars in thousands)			
<b>Geographic distribution</b>				
East	\$ 699,741	19.5 %	\$ 645,991	19.0 %
Middle Atlantic	281,971	7.9 %	284,597	8.4 %
Mountain	391,025	10.9 %	389,892	11.4 %
New England	24,774	0.7 %	9,152	0.3 %
Pacific	659,743	18.4 %	618,336	18.1 %
South Atlantic	832,739	23.3 %	751,199	22.0 %
West North Central	266,050	7.4 %	288,413	8.5 %
West South Central	424,111	11.9 %	420,031	12.3 %
	<u>\$ 3,580,154</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 3,407,611</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>
<b>Property type distribution</b>				
Office	\$ 297,065	8.3 %	\$ 250,287	7.3 %
Medical Office	20,584	0.6 %	29,990	0.9 %
Retail	1,187,484	33.2 %	1,225,670	36.0 %
Industrial/Warehouse	929,325	25.9 %	896,558	26.3 %
Apartment	939,084	26.2 %	858,679	25.2 %
Mixed Use/Other	206,612	5.8 %	146,427	4.3 %
	<u>\$ 3,580,154</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>	<u>\$ 3,407,611</u>	<u>100.0 %</u>

Our agricultural mortgage loan portfolio consists of loans with an outstanding principal balance of \$245.8 million. These loans are collateralized by agricultural land and are diversified as to location within the United States. Our residential mortgage loan portfolio consists of loans with an outstanding principal balance of \$366.3 million that have been purchased throughout 2020. These loans are collateralized by the related properties and diversified as to location within the United States.

Mortgage loans on real estate are generally reported at cost adjusted for amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts, computed using the interest method and net of valuation allowances. Interest income is accrued on the principal amount of the loan based on the loan's contractual interest rate. Interest income is included in Net investment income on our consolidated statements of operations. Accrued interest receivable, which was \$16.6 million as of December 31, 2020, is included in Accrued investment income on our consolidated balance sheets.

*Loan Valuation Allowance*

We establish a valuation allowance to provide for the risk of credit losses inherent in our mortgage loan portfolios. The valuation allowance is maintained at a level believed adequate by management to absorb estimated expected credit losses. The valuation allowance is based on amortized cost, which excludes accrued interest receivable. We do not measure a credit loss allowance on accrued interest receivable as we write off any uncollectible accrued interest receivable balances to net investment income in a timely manner. We did not charge off any uncollectible accrued interest receivable on our commercial, agricultural or residential mortgage loan portfolios for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The valuation allowance for commercial mortgage loans is calculated by pooling our loans based on risk rating and property collateral type and applying an estimated loss ratio against each risk pool. Risk ratings are based on an analysis of the current state of the borrower's credit quality, which considers factors such as loan-to-value ("LTV") and debt service coverage ("DSC") ratios, loan performance and economic outlook, among others. The loss ratios are generally based upon historical loss experience for each risk pool and are adjusted for current and forecasted economic factors management believes to be relevant and supportable. Economic factors are forecasted for two years with immediate reversion to historical experience.

A commercial loan is individually evaluated for impairment if it does not continue to share similar risk characteristics of a pool. A commercial mortgage loan that is individually evaluated is impaired when it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. If we determine that the value of any specific mortgage loan is impaired, the carrying amount of the mortgage loan will be reduced to its fair value, based upon the present value of expected future cash flows from the loan discounted at the loan's effective interest rate, or the fair value of the underlying collateral less estimated costs to sell.

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The valuation allowances for agricultural and residential mortgage loans are estimated by deriving probability of default and recovery rate assumptions based on the characteristics of the loans in our portfolio, historical economic data and loss information, and current and forecasted economics conditions. Key loan characteristics impacting the estimate include delinquency status, time to maturity, original credit scores and loan-to-value ratios.

The following table represents a rollforward of the valuation allowance on our mortgage loan portfolios:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020			
	Commercial	Agricultural	Residential	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Beginning allowance balance (1)	\$ (17,579)	\$ (200)	\$ —	\$ (17,779)
Charge-offs	1,485	—	—	1,485
Recoveries	712	—	—	712
Change in provision for credit losses	(10,147)	(1,930)	(3,370)	(15,447)
Ending allowance balance	<u>\$ (25,529)</u>	<u>\$ (2,130)</u>	<u>\$ (3,370)</u>	<u>\$ (31,029)</u>

(1) Upon adoption of authoritative guidance effective January 1, 2020, we updated our accounting policies and methodology for calculating the general loan loss allowance, resulting in an adjustment to our mortgage loan valuation allowance. See *Note 1 - Significant Accounting Policies* for further details.

Charge-offs include allowances that have been established on loans that were satisfied either by taking ownership of the collateral or by some other means such as discounted pay-off or loan sale. When ownership of the property is taken it is recorded at the lower of the loan's carrying value or the property's fair value (based on appraised values) less estimated costs to sell. The real estate owned is recorded as a component of Other investments and the loan is recorded as fully paid, with any allowance for credit loss that has been established charged off. Fair value of the real estate is determined by third party appraisal. Recoveries are situations where we have received a payment from the borrower in an amount greater than the carrying value of the loan (principal outstanding less specific allowance). We did not own any real estate during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

### Credit Quality Indicators

We evaluate the credit quality of our commercial and agricultural mortgage loans by analyzing LTV and DSC ratios and loan performance. We evaluate the credit quality of our residential mortgage loans by analyzing loan performance.

LTV and DSC ratios for our commercial mortgage loans are originally calculated at the time of loan origination and are updated annually for each loan using information such as rent rolls, assessment of lease maturity dates and property operating statements, which are reviewed in the context of current leasing and in place rents compared to market leasing and market rents. A DSC ratio of less than 1.0 indicates that a property's operations do not generate sufficient income to cover debt payments. An LTV ratio in excess of 100% indicates the unpaid loan amount exceeds the value of the underlying collateral. All of our commercial mortgage loans that have a debt service coverage ratio of less than 1.0 are performing under the original contractual loan terms at December 31, 2020.

The amortized cost of our commercial mortgage loan portfolio by LTV and DSC ratios based on the most recent information collected was as follows at December 31, 2020 (by year of origination):

	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		Prior		Total	
	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV
As of December 31, 2020:														
Debt Service Coverage Ratio:	(Dollars in thousands)													
Greater than or equal to 1.5	\$ 364,574	63 %	\$ 442,370	66 %	\$ 399,193	62 %	\$ 316,738	57 %	\$ 359,321	54 %	\$ 715,706	47 %	\$ 2,597,902	57 %
Greater than or equal to 1.2 and less than 1.5	161,779	66 %	226,166	70 %	124,267	72 %	124,564	67 %	52,513	62 %	111,690	55 %	800,979	66 %
Greater than or equal to 1.0 and less than 1.2	17,638	82 %	22,917	67 %	2,769	71 %	7,597	66 %	—	— %	32,327	65 %	83,248	69 %
Less than 1.0	—	— %	64,131	58 %	1,441	89 %	10,156	80 %	—	— %	21,031	60 %	96,759	61 %
Total	<u>\$ 543,991</u>	<u>65 %</u>	<u>\$ 755,584</u>	<u>67 %</u>	<u>\$ 527,670</u>	<u>64 %</u>	<u>\$ 459,055</u>	<u>60 %</u>	<u>\$ 411,834</u>	<u>55 %</u>	<u>\$ 880,754</u>	<u>49 %</u>	<u>\$ 3,578,888</u>	<u>59 %</u>

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

LTV and DSC ratios for our agricultural mortgage loans are calculated at the time of loan origination and are evaluated annually for each loan using land value averages. A DSC ratio of less than 1.0 indicates that a property's operations do not generate sufficient income to cover debt payments. An LTV ratio in excess of 100% indicates the unpaid loan amount exceeds the value of the underlying collateral. All of our agricultural mortgage loans that have a debt service coverage ratio of less than 1.0 are performing under the original contractual loan terms at December 31, 2020.

The amortized cost of our agricultural mortgage loan portfolio by LTV and DSC ratios based on the most recent information collected was as follows at December 31, 2020 (by year of origination):

	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016		Prior		Total	
As of December 31, 2020:	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV	Amortized Cost	Average LTV
<b>Debt Service Coverage Ratio:</b>	(Dollars in thousands)													
Greater than or equal to 1.5	\$ 78,631	52 %	\$ 13,985	47 %	\$ 25,000	11 %	\$ —	— %	\$ —	— %	\$ —	— %	\$ 117,616	43 %
Greater than or equal to 1.2 and less than 1.5	101,879	44 %	3,425	23 %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	105,304	44 %
Greater than or equal to 1.0 and less than 1.2	4,213	37 %	6,573	43 %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	10,786	41 %
Less than 1.0	11,467	48 %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	—	— %	11,467	48 %
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 196,190</b>	<b>47 %</b>	<b>\$ 23,983</b>	<b>42 %</b>	<b>\$ 25,000</b>	<b>11 %</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>— %</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>— %</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>— %</b>	<b>\$ 245,173</b>	<b>43 %</b>

We closely monitor loan performance for our commercial, agricultural and residential mortgage loan portfolios. Aging of financing receivables is summarized in the following table (by year of origination):

	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	Prior	Total
<b>As of December 31, 2020:</b>	(Dollars in thousands)						
<b>Commercial mortgage loans</b>							
Current	\$ 543,991	\$ 755,584	\$ 527,670	\$ 459,055	\$ 411,834	\$ 880,754	\$ 3,578,888
30 - 59 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
60 - 89 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Over 90 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total commercial mortgage loans</b>	<b>\$ 543,991</b>	<b>\$ 755,584</b>	<b>\$ 527,670</b>	<b>\$ 459,055</b>	<b>\$ 411,834</b>	<b>\$ 880,754</b>	<b>\$ 3,578,888</b>
<b>Agricultural mortgage loans</b>							
Current	\$ 196,190	\$ 23,983	\$ 25,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 245,173
30 - 59 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
60 - 89 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Over 90 days past due	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total agricultural mortgage loans</b>	<b>\$ 196,190</b>	<b>\$ 23,983</b>	<b>\$ 25,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 245,173</b>
<b>Residential mortgage loans</b>							
Current	\$ 321,779	\$ 24,951	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 346,730
30 - 59 days past due	25,150	299	—	—	—	—	25,449
60 - 89 days past due	111	—	—	—	—	—	111
Over 90 days past due	167	—	—	—	—	—	167
<b>Total residential mortgage loans</b>	<b>\$ 347,207</b>	<b>\$ 25,250</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 372,457</b>

As of December 31, 2019, none of our mortgage loans were 30 days or more past due.

Commercial, agricultural and residential mortgage loans are considered delinquent when they become 60 days or more past due. When loans become more than 90 days past due they are considered nonperforming and we place them on non-accrual status and discontinue recognizing interest income. If payments are received on a delinquent loan, interest income is recognized to the extent it would have been recognized if normal principal and interest would have been received timely. If payments are received to bring a delinquent loan back to current, we will resume accruing interest income on that loan. There was one loan in non-accrual status at December 31, 2020. We recognized no interest income on loans in non-accrual status during the year ended December 31, 2020. There were no loans in non-accrual status at December 31, 2019. We recognized no interest income on loans in non-accrual status during the years ended December 31 2019, and 2018.

Collateral dependent loans consist of loans for which we will depend on the value of the collateral real estate to satisfy the outstanding principal of the loan. There were no collateral dependent commercial, agricultural or residential loans as of December 31, 2020 or December 31, 2019.

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

*Troubled Debt Restructuring*

A Troubled Debt Restructuring ("TDR") is a situation where we have granted a concession to a borrower for economic or legal reasons related to the borrower's financial difficulties that we would not otherwise consider. A mortgage loan that has been granted new terms, including workout terms as described previously, would be considered a TDR if it meets conditions that would indicate a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty and the new terms constitute a concession on our part. We analyze all loans where we have agreed to workout terms and all loans that we have refinanced to determine if they meet the definition of a TDR. We consider the following factors in determining whether or not a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty:

- borrower is in default,
- borrower has declared bankruptcy,
- there is growing concern about the borrower's ability to continue as a going concern,
- borrower has insufficient cash flows to service debt,
- borrower's inability to obtain funds from other sources, and
- there is a breach of financial covenants by the borrower.

If the borrower is determined to be in financial difficulty, we consider the following conditions to determine if the borrower is granted a concession:

- assets used to satisfy debt are less than our recorded investment,
- interest rate is modified,
- maturity date extension at an interest rate less than market rate,
- capitalization of interest,
- delaying principal and/or interest for a period of three months or more, and
- partial forgiveness of the balance or charge-off.

Mortgage loan workouts, refinances or restructures that are classified as TDRs are individually evaluated and measured for impairment. There were no mortgage loans that we determined to be a TDR at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

**5. Derivative Instruments**

None of our derivatives qualify for hedge accounting, thus, any change in the fair value of the derivatives is recognized immediately in the consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of our derivative instruments, including derivative instruments embedded in fixed index annuity contracts, presented in the consolidated balance sheets are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Derivative instruments</b>		
Call options	\$ 1,310,954	\$ 1,355,989
<b>Other assets</b>		
Interest rate caps	—	6
	<u>\$ 1,310,954</u>	<u>\$ 1,355,995</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
<b>Policy benefit reserves - annuity products</b>		
Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives, net	<u>\$ 7,938,281</u>	<u>\$ 9,624,395</u>

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The changes in fair value of derivatives included in the consolidated statements of operations are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
<b>Change in fair value of derivatives:</b>			
Call options	\$ 34,604	\$ 908,556	\$ (778,899)
Interest rate swap	—	(1,059)	869
Interest rate caps	62	(591)	182
	<u>\$ 34,666</u>	<u>\$ 906,906</u>	<u>\$ (777,848)</u>
<b>Change in fair value of embedded derivatives:</b>			
Fixed index annuities - embedded derivatives	\$ (1,922,085)	\$ 562,302	\$ (2,167,628)
Other changes in difference between policy benefit reserves computed using derivative accounting vs. long-duration contracts accounting	635,298	891,740	778,137
	<u>\$ (1,286,787)</u>	<u>\$ 1,454,042</u>	<u>\$ (1,389,491)</u>

The amounts presented as "Other changes in difference between policy benefit reserves computed using derivative accounting vs. long-duration contracts accounting" represents the total change in the difference between policy benefit reserves for fixed index annuities computed under the derivative accounting standard and the long-duration contracts accounting standard at each balance sheet date, less the change in fair value of our fixed index annuities embedded derivatives that is presented as Level 3 liabilities in *Note 2 - Fair Values of Financial Instruments*.

We have fixed index annuity products that guarantee the return of principal to the policyholder and credit interest based on a percentage of the gain in a specified market index. When fixed index annuity deposits are received, a portion of the deposit is used to purchase derivatives consisting of call options on the applicable market indices to fund the index credits due to fixed index annuity policyholders. Substantially all such call options are one year options purchased to match the funding requirements of the underlying policies. The call options are marked to fair value with the change in fair value included as a component of revenues. The change in fair value of derivatives includes the gains or losses recognized at the expiration of the option term and the changes in fair value for open positions. On the respective anniversary dates of the index policies, the index used to compute the index credit is reset and we purchase new call options to fund the next index credit. We manage the cost of these purchases through the terms of our fixed index annuities, which permit us to change caps, participation rates, and/or asset fees, subject to guaranteed minimums on each policy's anniversary date. By adjusting caps, participation rates, or asset fees, we can generally manage option costs except in cases where the contractual features would prevent further modifications.

Our strategy attempts to mitigate any potential risk of loss due to the nonperformance of the counterparties to these call options through a regular monitoring process which evaluates the program's effectiveness. We do not purchase call options that would require payment or collateral to another institution and our call options do not contain counterparty credit-risk-related contingent features. We are exposed to risk of loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties and, accordingly, we purchase our option contracts from multiple counterparties and evaluate the creditworthiness of all counterparties prior to purchase of the contracts. All non-exchange traded options have been purchased from nationally recognized financial institutions with a Standard and Poor's credit rating of A- or higher at the time of purchase and the maximum credit exposure to any single counterparty is subject to concentration limits. We also have credit support agreements that allow us to request the counterparty to provide collateral to us when the fair value of our exposure to the counterparty exceeds specified amounts.



**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

The notional amount and fair value of our call options by counterparty and each counterparty's current credit rating are as follows:

Counterparty	Credit Rating (S&P)	Credit Rating (Moody's)	December 31,			
			2020		2019	
			Notional Amount	Fair Value	Notional Amount	Fair Value
			(Dollars in thousands)			
Bank of America	A+	Aa2	\$ 2,835,420	\$ 95,378	\$ 2,680,543	\$ 80,692
Barclays	A	A1	5,710,978	277,692	5,753,868	217,536
Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce	A+	Aa2	6,593,815	279,053	4,110,525	154,917
Citibank, N.A.	A+	Aa3	3,118,979	96,757	4,075,544	109,046
Credit Suisse	A+	Aa3	4,422,798	78,823	4,526,414	116,659
J.P. Morgan	A+	Aa2	3,600,636	54,762	4,703,234	151,651
Morgan Stanley	A+	Aa3	2,856,466	62,969	1,886,995	41,253
Royal Bank of Canada	AA-	A2	1,289,699	32,753	2,565,202	101,511
Societe Generale	A	A1	1,494,904	34,394	3,280,286	139,101
Truist	A	A2	2,375,124	96,573	2,051,229	74,910
Wells Fargo	A+	Aa2	4,848,541	196,801	4,221,408	163,520
Exchange traded			214,819	4,999	191,948	5,193
			\$ 39,362,179	\$ 1,310,954	\$ 40,047,196	\$ 1,355,989

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, we held \$1.3 billion and \$1.3 billion, respectively, of cash and cash equivalents and other investments from counterparties for derivative collateral, which is included in Other liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets. This derivative collateral limits the maximum amount of economic loss due to credit risk that we would incur if parties to the call options failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts to \$35.1 million and \$25.2 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The future index credits on our fixed index annuities are treated as a "series of embedded derivatives" over the expected life of the applicable contract. We do not purchase call options to fund the index liabilities which may arise after the next policy anniversary date. We must value both the call options and the related forward embedded options in the policies at fair value.

We entered into an interest rate swap and interest rate caps to manage interest rate risk associated with the floating rate component on certain of our subordinated debentures. See *Note 10 - Subordinated Debentures* for more information on our subordinated debentures. As of December 31, 2020, all of our floating rate subordinated debentures have been redeemed and the interest rate swap and interest rate caps have been terminated. The terms of the interest rate swap provided that we paid a fixed rate of interest and received a floating rate of interest. The terms of the interest rate caps limited the three month LIBOR to 2.50%. The interest rate swap and caps were not effective hedges under accounting guidance for derivative instruments and hedging activities. Therefore, we recorded the interest rate swap and caps at fair value and any net cash payments received or paid were included in the change in fair value of derivatives in the consolidated statements of operations.

**6. Deferred Policy Acquisition Costs, Deferred Sales Inducements and Liability for Lifetime Income Benefit Riders**

Policy acquisition costs deferred and amortized are as follows:

	December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 2,923,454	\$ 3,535,838	\$ 2,714,523
Costs deferred during the year:			
Commissions	251,429	419,165	384,432
Policy issue costs	3,725	3,351	3,790
Amortization:			
Amortization	(2,769)	(280,699)	(358,563)
Impact of unlocking	(646,785)	192,982	30,572
Effect of net unrealized gains/losses	(483,242)	(947,183)	761,084
Balance at end of year	<u>\$ 2,045,812</u>	<u>\$ 2,923,454</u>	<u>\$ 3,535,838</u>

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Sales inducements deferred and amortized are as follows:

	December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 1,966,723	\$ 2,516,721	\$ 2,001,892
Costs deferred during the year	93,610	177,941	179,465
Amortization:			
Amortization	(10,063)	(193,292)	(243,666)
Impact of unlocking	(428,101)	104,707	21,465
Effect of net unrealized gains/losses	(293,312)	(639,354)	557,565
Balance at end of year	<u>\$ 1,328,857</u>	<u>\$ 1,966,723</u>	<u>\$ 2,516,721</u>

The following table presents a rollforward of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders (net of coinsurance ceded):

	December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 1,303,451	\$ 808,167	\$ 704,441
Benefit expense accrual	311,211	179,901	157,333
Impact of unlocking	285,825	315,383	(53,607)
Claim payments	—	—	—
Balance at end of year	<u>\$ 1,900,487</u>	<u>\$ 1,303,451</u>	<u>\$ 808,167</u>

We periodically update the key assumptions used in the calculation of amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements retrospectively through an unlocking process when estimates of current or future gross profits/margins (including the impact of realized investment gains and losses) to be realized from a group of products are revised. In addition, we periodically update the assumptions used in determining the liability for lifetime income benefit riders.

We review these assumptions quarterly and as a result of these reviews, we made updates to assumptions in 2020, 2019 and 2018. In addition, we implemented an enhanced actuarial valuation system during 2019, and as a result, our 2019 assumption updates include model refinements resulting from the implementation.

The most significant assumption updates made in 2020 were to investment spread assumptions, including the net investment earned rate and crediting rates on policies, as well as updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions.

Due to the current economic and low interest rate environments, we updated our assumption for aggregate investment spread to 2.40% in the near-term increasing to 2.60% over an eight-year reversion period and our assumption for crediting/discount rate to 1.60% increasing to 2.10% over an eight-year reversion period. Prior to these assumption updates, our long-term assumption for aggregate investment spread was steady at 2.60%, with a near term crediting/discount rate of 1.90% increasing to 2.90% over a 20 year reversion period. The assumption update to decrease aggregate investment spread resulted in lower expected future gross profits as compared to previous estimates and a decrease in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. The decrease in the crediting rate, which is used as the discount rate in the calculation of the liability for lifetime income benefit riders, resulted in an increase in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders.

We updated lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions based on actual historical experience. For certain annuity products without a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were increased while for certain annuity products with a lifetime income benefit rider, lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions were decreased. The net impact of the updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions resulted in lower expected future gross profits as compared to previous estimates and a decrease in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements. The net impact of the updates to lapse rate and partial withdrawal assumptions resulted in an increase in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders due to a greater amount of expected benefit payments in excess of account values.

The most significant assumption updates made during 2019 were to lapse and utilization assumptions. We had credible lapse and utilization data based upon a comprehensive experience study spanning over 10 years on our products with lifetime income benefit riders and have experienced lapse rates that are lower than previously estimated.

Lower lapse assumptions resulted in an expectation that more policyholders will turn on their lifetime income benefit than previously anticipated which results in a greater amount of benefit payments in excess of account value and the need for a greater liability for lifetime income benefit riders. The decrease in lapse rate assumptions also resulted in policies being in force for a longer period of time and an

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

increase in expected gross profits as compared to previous estimates. The higher level of expected future gross profits resulted in an increase in the balances of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements.

Our historical experience also indicated that the ultimate utilization of certain lifetime income benefit riders was expected to be less than our prior assumptions and the timing of utilization of lifetime income benefit riders is later than in our prior assumptions. We reduced our ultimate utilization assumptions for fee riders from 75% to 60% and for no-fee riders from 37.5% to 30%, for policies issued in 2014 and prior years. The net effect of the utilization assumption revisions resulted in a decrease in the liability for lifetime income benefit riders and partially offset the increase in the reserve for lifetime income benefit riders from the change in lapse assumptions.

In addition, we updated our assumptions regarding future crediting/discount rates. We assumed a 3.80% U.S. Treasury rate with a 20 year mean revision period. Our assumption for aggregate investment spread was 2.60% which translated to an ultimate discount rate of 2.90%. While the aggregate spread of 2.60% did not change from prior estimates, our estimates of the profitability of individual cohorts changed with the use of an aggregate portfolio yield across all cohorts. This assumption update resulted in a change in the allocation of profitability by cohort, which caused a reduction in the deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements assets and partially offset the increase in the deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements assets from the change in lapse assumptions.

The most significant updates made during 2018 as a result of our quarterly reviews were account balance true-ups which were favorable to us due to stronger index credits than we assumed due to strong equity market performance and adjustments to generally decrease lapse rate assumptions to reflect better persistency experienced than assumed. The favorable impact of the account balance true-ups and lapse rate assumption changes was partially offset by updates to lower our future investment spread assumptions primarily due to an increase in the cost of money we had been experiencing.

The 2018 updates to the liability for lifetime income benefit riders were consistent with the updates used in the calculation of amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements described above. The 2018 updates were primarily attributable to account balance true-ups and future investment spread assumptions. The impact of the account balance true-ups and future investment spread changes was partially offset by the lapse rate assumptions changes described above.

## 7. Reinsurance and Policy Provisions

### *Coinsurance*

We have two coinsurance agreements with EquiTrust Life Insurance Company ("EquiTrust"), covering 70% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index and fixed rate annuities issued from August 1, 2001 through December 31, 2001, 40% of those contracts issued during 2002 and 2003, and 20% of those contracts issued from January 1, 2004 to July 31, 2004. The business reinsured under these agreements may not be recaptured. Coinsurance deposits (aggregate policy benefit reserves transferred to EquiTrust under these agreements) were \$428.0 million and \$481.9 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. We remain liable to policyholders with respect to the policy liabilities ceded to EquiTrust should EquiTrust fail to meet the obligations it has reinsured. The balance due under these agreements to EquiTrust was \$9.7 million and \$10.7 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and represents the fair value of call options held by us to fund index credits related to the ceded business net of cash due to or from EquiTrust related to monthly settlements of policy activity and other expenses.

We have three coinsurance agreements with Athene Life Re Ltd. ("Athene"), an unauthorized life reinsurer domiciled in Bermuda. One agreement ceded 20% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index annuities issued from January 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010. The second agreement ceded 80% of American Equity Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued from July 1, 2009 through December 31, 2013 and 80% of Eagle Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued from November 20, 2013 through December 31, 2013. The third agreement cedes 80% of certain of American Equity Life's and Eagle Life's multi-year rate guaranteed annuities issued on or after January 1, 2014, 80% of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued prior to January 1, 2017, 50% of certain of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued from January 1, 2017 through December 31, 2018, 20% of certain of Eagle Life's fixed index annuities issued on or after January 1, 2019 and 80% of certain of American Equity Life's fixed index annuities issued from August 1, 2016 through December 31, 2016. The business reinsured under any of the Athene agreements may not be recaptured. Coinsurance deposits (aggregate policy benefit reserves transferred to Athene under these agreements) were \$4.4 billion and \$4.6 billion at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. American Equity Life is an intermediary for reinsurance of Eagle Life's business ceded to Athene. American Equity Life and Eagle Life remain liable to policyholders with respect to the policy liabilities ceded to Athene should Athene fail to meet the obligations it has reinsured. The annuity deposits that have been ceded to Athene are secured by assets held in trusts and American Equity Life is the sole beneficiary of the trusts. The assets in the trusts are required to remain at a value that is sufficient to support the current balance of policy benefit liabilities of the ceded business on a statutory basis. If the value of the trust accounts would ever be less than the amount of the ceded policy benefit liabilities on a statutory basis, Athene is required to either establish a letter of credit or deposit securities in the trusts for the amount of any shortfall. The balance due under these agreements to Athene was \$105.8 million and \$100.2 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and represents the fair value of call options held by us to fund index credits related to the ceded business net of cash due from Athene related to monthly settlements of policy activity. Effective January 1, 2021, no new business is being ceded to Athene.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Amounts ceded to EquiTrust and Athene under these agreements are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations</b>			
Annuity product charges	\$ 7,021	\$ 7,792	\$ 7,074
Change in fair value of derivatives	43,080	97,195	(41,487)
	<u>\$ 50,101</u>	<u>\$ 104,987</u>	<u>\$ (34,413)</u>
Interest sensitive and index product benefits	\$ 152,485	\$ 132,127	\$ 165,485
Change in fair value of embedded derivatives	4,352	109,002	(92,649)
Other operating costs and expenses	17,663	18,778	20,415
	<u>\$ 174,500</u>	<u>\$ 259,907</u>	<u>\$ 93,251</u>
<b>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</b>			
Annuity deposits	\$ (35,667)	\$ (290,040)	\$ (413,222)
Cash payments to policyholders	466,311	381,276	389,384
	<u>\$ 430,644</u>	<u>\$ 91,236</u>	<u>\$ (23,838)</u>

We calculate estimated losses on reinsurance recoverable balances by determining an expected loss ratio. The expected loss ratio is based on industry historical loss experience and expected recovery timing adjusted for certain current and forecasted environmental factors management believes to be relevant. Estimated losses related to our reinsurance recoverable balances were \$1.9 million as of December 31, 2020.

*Financing Arrangements*

We have a reinsurance agreement with Hannover Life Reassurance Company of America ("Hannover"), which is treated as reinsurance under statutory accounting practices and as a financing arrangement under GAAP. The statutory surplus benefit under this agreement is eliminated under GAAP and the associated charges are recorded as risk charges and included in other operating costs and expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The agreement became effective April 1, 2019 (the "2019 Hannover Agreement").

The 2019 Hannover Agreement is a coinsurance funds withheld reinsurance agreement for statutory purposes covering 80% of lifetime income benefit rider payments in excess of policy fund values and waived surrender charges related to penalty free withdrawals on certain business. We may recapture the risks reinsured under this agreement without penalty as of the end of the accounting period in which every reinsured policy in the issue year cohort reaches its 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary date. We can elect to recapture the business by issue year cohort any time prior to the 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary date however we are subject to paying a make-whole payment to Hannover in the event of an early recapture. The agreement incentivizes us to recapture the business on or before the 12<sup>th</sup> anniversary of each issue year cohort.

The 2019 Hannover Agreement replaced a yearly renewable term reinsurance transaction we had with Hannover, which was effective July 1, 2013 and was subsequently amended effective October 1, 2016 (the "2013 Hannover Agreement"). The 2013 Hannover Agreement was also treated as reinsurance under statutory accounting practices and as a financing arrangement for GAAP. The 2013 Hannover Agreement covered 45.6% of waived surrender charges related to penalty free withdrawals, deaths and lifetime income benefit rider payments as well as lifetime income benefit rider payments in excess of policy fund values on certain business.

The reserve credit recorded on a statutory basis by American Equity Life was \$1.4 billion and \$1.2 billion at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. We pay a quarterly risk charge based on the pretax statutory benefit as of the end of each calendar quarter. Risk charges attributable to our agreements with Hannover were \$44.7 million, \$37.8 million, and \$30.8 million during 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**8. Income Taxes**

We file consolidated federal income tax returns that include all of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. Our income tax expense as presented in the consolidated financial statements is summarized as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Consolidated statements of operations:			
Current income taxes	\$ 3,430	\$ 12,528	\$ 120,289
Deferred income taxes (benefits)	141,071	56,947	(12,563)
Total income tax expense included in consolidated statements of operations	144,501	69,475	107,726
Stockholders' equity:			
Expense (benefit) relating to:			
Adoption of expected credit loss model	(2,543)	—	—
Change in net unrealized investment losses	247,578	412,117	(240,459)
Total income tax expense (benefit) included in consolidated financial statements	\$ 389,536	\$ 481,592	\$ (132,733)

Income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations differed from the amount computed at the applicable statutory federal income tax rates of 21% for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Income before income taxes	\$ 815,961	\$ 315,565	\$ 565,742
Income tax expense on income before income taxes	\$ 171,352	\$ 66,269	\$ 118,806
Tax effect of:			
State income taxes	5,749	5,111	5,777
Tax exempt net investment income	(4,602)	(4,385)	(4,223)
Tax rate differential on net operating loss carryback	(30,041)	—	—
Worthless stock deduction	—	—	(7,448)
Other	2,043	2,480	(5,186)
Income tax expense	\$ 144,501	\$ 69,475	\$ 107,726
Effective tax rate	17.7 %	22.0 %	19.0 %

The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2020 was positively impacted by \$30.0 million related to the provision of the CARES ACT which allowed net operating losses for 2018 through 2020 to be carried back to previous tax years in which a 35% statutory tax rate was in effect.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

Deferred income tax assets or liabilities are established for temporary differences between the financial reporting amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in deductible or taxable amounts, respectively, in future years. The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to the deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2020 and 2019, are as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Deferred income tax assets:</b>		
Policy benefit reserves	\$ 1,463,227	\$ 1,733,672
Credit losses/Impairments	28,519	15,166
Amounts due reinsurer	—	8,784
Other policyholder funds	3,789	4,359
Deferred compensation	2,161	3,705
Share-based compensation	2,189	2,775
Net operating loss carryforwards	—	37,509
Other	3,569	14,677
Gross deferred tax assets	1,503,454	1,820,647
<b>Deferred income tax liabilities:</b>		
Deferred policy acquisition costs and deferred sales inducements	(1,146,016)	(1,303,385)
Net unrealized gains on available for sale fixed maturity securities	(639,769)	(392,189)
Derivative instruments	(119,444)	(109,287)
Policy benefit reserves	(123,270)	(147,924)
Investment income items	(28,719)	(42,105)
Amounts due reinsurer	(5,636)	—
Other	(4,603)	(3,654)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(2,067,457)	(1,998,544)
Net deferred income tax liability	\$ (564,003)	\$ (177,897)

Included in deferred income taxes is the expected income tax benefit attributable to unrealized losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities. There is no valuation allowance provided for the deferred income tax asset attributable to unrealized losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities. Management expects that the passage of time will result in the reversal of these unrealized losses due to the fair value increasing as these securities near maturity. We have the intent and ability to hold these securities to maturity and do not believe it would be necessary to liquidate these securities at a loss. In addition, we have the ability to sell fixed maturity securities in unrealized gain positions to offset realized deferred income tax assets attributable to unrealized losses on available for sale fixed maturity securities.

Realization of our deferred income tax assets is more likely than not based on expectations as to our future taxable income and considering all other available evidence, both positive and negative. Therefore, no valuation allowance against deferred income tax assets has been established as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

There were no material income tax contingencies requiring recognition in our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2020. We are no longer subject to income tax examinations by tax authorities for years 2016 and prior.

At December 31, 2020, we have no net operating loss carryforwards for federal income tax purposes.

**9. Notes Payable and Amounts Due Under Repurchase Agreements**

Notes payable includes the following:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Senior notes due 2027</b>		
Principal	\$ 500,000	\$ 500,000
Unamortized debt issue costs	(4,086)	(4,607)
Unamortized discount	(246)	(277)
	\$ 495,668	\$ 495,116

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

On June 16, 2017, we issued \$500 million aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes due 2027 which bear interest at 5.0% per year and will mature on June 15, 2027 (the “2027 Notes”). The 2027 Notes were issued at a \$0.3 million discount, which is being amortized over the term of the 2027 Notes using the effective interest method. Contractual interest is payable semi-annually in arrears each June 15th and December 15th. The initial transaction fees and costs totaling \$5.8 million were capitalized as deferred financing costs and are being amortized over the term of the 2027 Notes using the effective interest method.

On September 30, 2016, we entered into a credit agreement with six banks that provided for a \$150 million unsecured revolving line of credit (the “Revolving Facility”) that terminates on September 30, 2021 and a \$100 million term loan that was scheduled to terminate on September 30, 2019 but was repaid on June 16, 2017 without penalty. We utilized the proceeds from the Term Loan to make a contribution to the capital and surplus of our subsidiary, American Equity Life. Any proceeds from the Revolving Facility will be used to finance our general corporate purposes. The interest rate for all borrowings under the credit agreement is floating at a rate based on our election that will be equal to the alternate base rate (as defined in the credit agreement) plus the applicable margin or the adjusted LIBOR rate (as defined in the credit agreement) plus the applicable margin. We also pay a commitment fee based on the available unused portion of the Revolving Facility. The applicable margin and commitment fee rate are based on our credit rating and can change throughout the period of the borrowings. Based upon our current credit rating, the applicable margin is 0.75% for alternate base rate borrowings and 1.75% for adjusted LIBOR rate borrowings, and the commitment fee is 0.275%. Under this agreement, we are required to maintain a minimum risk-based capital ratio at our subsidiary, American Equity Life, of 275%, a maximum ratio of adjusted debt to total adjusted capital of 0.35, and a minimum level of statutory surplus at American Equity Life equal to the sum of 1) 80% of statutory surplus at June 30, 2016, 2) 50% of the statutory net income for each fiscal quarter ending after June 30, 2016, and 3) 50% of all capital contributed to American Equity Life after June 30, 2016. The Revolving Facility contains an accordion feature that allows us, on up to three occasions and subject to credit availability, to increase the credit facility by an additional \$50 million in the aggregate. We also have the ability to extend the maturity date of the Revolving Facility by an additional one year past the initial maturity date of September 30, 2021 with the consent of the extending banks. There are currently no guarantors of the Revolving Facility, but certain of our subsidiaries must guarantee our obligations under the credit agreement if such subsidiaries guarantee other material amounts of our debt. No amounts were outstanding under the Revolving Facility at December 31, 2020 and 2019. As of December 31, 2020, \$1,038.0 million is unrestricted and could be distributed to shareholders and still be in compliance with all covenants under this credit agreement.

As part of our investment strategy, we enter into securities repurchase agreements (short-term collateralized borrowings). When we do borrow cash on these repurchase agreements, we pledge collateral in the form of debt securities with fair values approximately equal to the amount due and we use the cash to purchase debt securities ahead of the time we collect the cash from selling annuity policies to avoid a lag between the investment of funds and the obligation to credit interest to policyholders. We earn investment income on the securities purchased with these borrowings at a rate in excess of the cost of these borrowings. Such borrowings averaged \$14.3 million, \$33.0 million and \$51.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The maximum amount borrowed during 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$186.4 million, \$243.6 million and \$544.1 million, respectively. The weighted average interest rate on amounts due under repurchase agreements was 1.73%, 2.99% and 1.90% for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

### 10. Subordinated Debentures

Our wholly-owned subsidiary trusts (which are not consolidated) have issued fixed rate and floating rate trust preferred securities and have used the proceeds from these offerings to purchase subordinated debentures from us. We also issued subordinated debentures to the trusts in exchange for all of the common securities of each trust. The sole assets of the trusts are the subordinated debentures and any interest accrued thereon. The interest payment dates on the subordinated debentures correspond to the distribution dates on the trust preferred securities issued by the trusts. The trust preferred securities mature simultaneously with the subordinated debentures. Our obligations under the subordinated debentures and related agreements provide a full and unconditional guarantee of payments due under the trust preferred securities. All subordinated debentures are callable by us at any time, except for the Trust II subordinated debt obligations.

Following is a summary of subordinated debt obligations to the trusts at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	December 31,		Interest Rate		Due Date
	2020	2019			
	(Dollars in thousands)				
American Equity Capital Trust II	\$ 78,112	\$ 77,822	5%		June 1, 2047
American Equity Capital Trust III	—	27,840	*LIBOR + 3.90%		April 29, 2034
American Equity Capital Trust IV	—	12,372	*LIBOR + 4.00%		January 8, 2034
American Equity Capital Trust XII	—	41,238	*LIBOR + 3.50%		April 7, 2036
	78,112	159,272			
Unamortized debt issue costs	—	(2,007)			
	<u>\$ 78,112</u>	<u>\$ 157,265</u>			

\*—three month London Interbank Offered Rate

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The principal amount of the subordinated debentures issued by us to American Equity Capital Trust II ("Trust II") is \$100.0 million. These debentures were assigned a fair value of \$74.7 million at the date of issue (based upon an effective yield-to-maturity of 6.8%). The difference between the fair value at the date of issue and the principal amount is being accreted over the life of the debentures. The trust preferred securities issued by Trust II were issued to Iowa Farm Bureau Federation, which owns more than 50% of the voting capital stock of FBL Financial Group, Inc. ("FBL"). The consideration received by Trust II in connection with the issuance of its trust preferred securities consisted of fixed income securities of equal value which were issued by FBL.

We redeemed subordinated debentures issued to the following trusts during December 2019: American Equity Capital Trust VII, American Equity Capital Trust VIII, American Equity Capital Trust IX, American Equity Capital Trust X and American Equity Capital Trust XI. In addition, we redeemed subordinated debentures issued to American Equity Capital Trust IV and American Equity Capital Trust XII during January 2020 and subordinated debentures issued to American Equity Capital Trust III during February 2020.

# 11. Retirement and Share-based Compensation Plans

We have adopted a contributory defined contribution plan which is qualified under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The plan covers substantially all of our full-time employees subject to minimum eligibility requirements. Employees can contribute a percentage of their annual salary (up to a maximum annual contribution of \$19,500 in 2020, \$19,000 in 2019 and \$18,500 in 2018) to the plan. We contribute an additional amount, subject to limitations, based on the voluntary contribution of the employee. Further, the plan provides for additional employer contributions based on the discretion of the Board of Directors. Plan contributions charged to expense were \$2.4 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The following table summarizes compensation expense recognized for employees and directors as a result of share-based compensation:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
ESOP	\$ 2,908	\$ 2,547	\$ 2,194
Employee Incentive Plans	7,855	6,559	5,434
Director Equity Plans	1,056	922	966
	<u>\$ 11,819</u>	<u>\$ 10,028</u>	<u>\$ 8,594</u>

The principal purpose of the American Equity Investment Employee Stock Ownership Plan ("ESOP") is to provide each eligible employee with an equity interest in us. Employees become eligible once they have completed a minimum of six months of service. Employees become 100% vested after two years of service. Our contribution to the ESOP is determined by the Board of Directors.

During 2020, the 2016 Employee Incentive Plan ("2016 Plan") was amended and renamed the American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan ("Amended Plan"). The Amended Plan increased the number of shares of Common stock reserved for issuance by 3,000,000 shares to 5,500,000 shares of our Common stock which may be issued in the form of grants of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units. In addition, the Amended Plan allows for awards to be granted to members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

At December 31, 2020, we had 3,485,509 shares of common stock available for future grant under the Amended Plan.

In 2016, we adopted the 2016 Plan which authorized the issuance of up to 2,500,000 shares of our Common stock in the form of grants of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units. As the 2016 Plan was amended and replaced by the Amended Plan, at December 31, 2020, there were no shares of common stock available for future grant under the 2016 Plan.

We have a long-term performance incentive plan under which certain members of our senior management team are granted performance-based restricted stock units pursuant to the Amended Plan or the 2016 Plan. During 2020, 2019 and 2018, we granted 217,781, 152,678 and 105,617 restricted stock units under these plans, respectively. For the 2020, 2019 and 2018 grants, vesting is tied to threshold, target and maximum performance goals for the three year periods ending December 31, 2022, December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively. Fifty percent of the restricted stock units will vest if we meet threshold goals, 100% of the restricted stock units will vest if we meet target performance goals and 150% of the restricted stock units will vest if we meet maximum performance goals. Compensation expense is recognized over the three year vesting period based on the likelihood of meeting threshold, target and maximum goals. Restricted stock units that ultimately vest are payable in an equal number of shares of our common stock. Restricted stock units are accounted for as equity awards and the estimated fair value of restricted stock units is based upon the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018 we granted 133,429, 72,696 and 85,500, respectively, time-based restricted stock units to employees under the Amended Plan or the 2016 Plan. These grants vest one to three years following the grant date provided the participant remains employed with us. Shares will vest early upon an employee reaching 65 years of age with 10 years of service with us. Compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period. Restricted stock units that ultimately vest are payable in an equal number of shares of our common stock. Restricted stock units are accounted for as equity awards and the estimated fair value of restricted stock units is based upon the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.



## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

During 2018, we issued 36,270 shares of restricted common stock under the 2016 Plan to certain employees. These shares will generally vest on the date three years following the grant date provided the participant remains employed with us. Compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period. Shares vest immediately for participants over 65 years of age with 10 years of service with us, and compensation expense under this plan for these participants was recognized upon approval of the incentive award by the compensation committee.

During 2020, we granted 105,809 options to employees under the Amended Plan or the 2016 Plan at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. These options vest over a period of three to five years and expire 10 years after the grant date. Compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period.

During 2020, we granted 709,958 performance-based options ("Performance Options") to employees under the Amended Plan at an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. These Performance Options vest based upon the timing of meeting the market condition of a 30-day volume weighted average common stock price of \$37.00 per common share. Fifty percent of the Performance Options granted vest upon the later of: (i) the market condition noted above being met; and (ii) the one year anniversary of the Grant Date. The remaining fifty percent of the Performance Options granted vest on the one year anniversary of the vesting of the initial fifty percent of the Performance Options. If the Company does not achieve the market condition on or before the fifth anniversary of the Grant Date, the Performance Options shall be forfeited. Compensation expense for the Performance Options is recognized over the requisite service period.

During 2020, we issued 51,450 shares of common stock under the Amended Plan to our Directors, all of which are restricted stock, and which vest on the earlier of the next annual meeting date or one year from the grant date provided the individual remains a Director during that time period.

The 2013 Director Equity and Incentive Plan authorized the grant of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock units convertible into or based upon our common stock of up to 250,000 shares to our Directors. During 2019 and 2018, we issued 32,000 and 28,600 shares of common stock, respectively, all of which are restricted stock, and which vested on the earlier of the next annual meeting date or one year from the grant date provided the individual remains a Director during that time period. At December 31, 2020, there were no shares of common stock available for future grant under the 2013 Director and Equity Incentive Plan.

During 2014, we established the 2014 Independent Insurance Agent Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Plan, which was amended during 2016. Under the amended plan, agents of American Equity Life may receive grants of restricted stock and restricted stock units based upon their individual sales. The plan authorizes grants of up to 1,800,000 shares of our common stock. At December 31, 2020, we had 730,564 shares of common stock available for future grant under the amended 2014 Independent Insurance Agent Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Unit Plan. We recognize commission expense and an increase to additional paid-in capital as share-based compensation equal to the fair value of the restricted stock and restricted stock units as they are earned.

In January 2017, American Equity Life's agents were granted 363,624 restricted stock units based on their production during 2016. In January 2019, agents vested in 57,562 restricted stock units granted in January 2017 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2018 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$1.6 million in 2018. In January 2020, agents vested in 58,617 restricted stock units granted in January 2017 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2019 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$1.4 million in 2019. In January 2021, agents vested in 41,735 restricted stock units granted in January 2017 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2020 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$0.9 million in 2020.

In January 2016, American Equity Life's agents were granted 650,683 restricted stock units based on their production during 2015. In January 2019, agents vested in 89,367 restricted stock units granted in January 2016 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2018 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$2.4 million in 2018. In January 2020, agents vested in 89,382 restricted stock units granted in January 2016 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2019 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$2.2 million in 2019. In January 2021, agents vested in 4,042 restricted stock units granted in January 2016 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2020 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$0.1 million in 2020.

For the restricted stock units granted to agents in January of 2017 and 2016, 20% of the restricted stock units vested one year from the grant date if the agent was in good standing with American Equity Life at that date. The remaining 80% of the restricted stock units granted to retirement eligible individuals vest over a three year period if the agent remains in good standing with American Equity Life. The remaining 80% of the restricted stock units granted to non-retirement eligible individuals vest based on the agent's individual sales and continued service as an independent agent over a period of time not to exceed five years.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

In January 2015, American Equity Life's agents were granted 27,985 shares of restricted stock and 221,489 restricted stock units based on their production during 2014. In January 2019, agents vested in 28,575 restricted stock units granted in January 2015 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2018 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$0.9 million in 2018. In January 2020, agents vested in 2,943 restricted stock units granted in January 2015 based on their continued service as an independent agent and their 2019 individual sales of our products, and for which we recorded commission expense (capitalized as deferred policy acquisition costs) of \$0.1 million in 2019. The restricted stock was granted to retirement eligible individuals and vested immediately upon grant. 20% of the restricted stock units vested one year from the grant date if the agent was in good standing with American Equity Life at that date. The remaining 80% of the restricted stock units granted vest based on the agent's individual sales and continued service as an independent agent over a period of time not to exceed five years.

Our 2000 Director Stock Option Plan, 2009 Employee Incentive Plan and 2011 Director Stock Option Plan authorized grants of options to officers, directors and employees for an aggregate of up to 2,975,000 shares of our common stock. All options granted under these plans have ten year terms and a six month or three year vesting period after which they become fully exercisable immediately.

During 2007, 2010 and 2012 we established Independent Insurance Agent Stock Option plans. Under these plans, agents of American Equity Life received grants of options to acquire shares of our common stock based upon their individual sales. The plans authorize grants of options to agents for an aggregate of up to 8,000,000 shares of our common stock. We recognized commission expense and an increase to additional paid-in capital as share-based compensation equal to the fair value of the options as they were earned.

Changes in the number of stock options granted to employees and agents outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price per Share</b>	<b>Total Exercise Price</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)</b>		
Outstanding at January 1, 2018	1,980,265	\$ 16.20	\$ 32,084
Granted	—	—	—
Canceled	(40,850)	18.87	(771)
Exercised	(717,550)	13.99	(10,040)
Outstanding at December 31, 2018	1,221,865	17.41	21,273
Granted	—	—	—
Canceled	(22,600)	18.14	(410)
Exercised	(370,352)	11.76	(4,357)
Outstanding at December 31, 2019	828,913	19.91	16,506
Granted	815,767	26.70	21,778
Canceled	(31,200)	21.50	(670)
Exercised	(355,563)	16.98	(6,038)
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	1,257,917	25.10	\$ 31,576

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2020:

	<b>Stock Options Outstanding</b>			<b>Stock Options Vested</b>		
Range of Exercise Prices	<b>Number of Awards</b>	<b>Remaining Life (yrs)</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share</b>	<b>Number of Awards</b>	<b>Remaining Life (yrs)</b>	<b>Weighted-Average Exercise Price Per Share</b>
\$10.52 - \$12.26	87,000	0.92	\$ 11.42	87,000	0.92	\$ 11.42
\$21.89 - \$26.70	460,959	2.17	24.68	355,150	0.04	24.79
\$27.05	709,958	9.88	27.05	—	0.00	—
\$10.52 - \$27.05	1,257,917	6.44	25.10	442,150	0.21	22.16

The aggregate intrinsic value for stock options outstanding and vested awards was \$3.2 million and \$2.4 million, respectively, at December 31, 2020. For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the total intrinsic value of options exercised by officers, directors and employees was \$2.2 million, \$3.4 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. Intrinsic value for stock options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the underlying awards and the price of our common stock as of the reporting date. Cash received from stock options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 was \$6.0 million, \$4.4 million and \$10.0 million, respectively.

# AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

We have deferred compensation arrangements with certain officers, directors, and consultants, whereby these individuals agreed to take our common stock at a future date in lieu of cash payments at the time of service. The common stock is to be issued in conjunction with a "trigger event," as that term is defined in the individual agreements. At December 31, 2020 and 2019, these individuals have earned, and we have reserved for future issuance, 4,500 and 335,875 shares of common stock, respectively, pursuant to these arrangements. No equity-based deferred compensation arrangements were in effect during 2020, 2019 or 2018.

We have deferred compensation agreements with certain former officers whereby these individuals have deferred certain salary and bonus compensation which is deposited into the American Equity Officer Rabbi Trust (Officer Rabbi Trust). The amounts deferred for certain former employees are invested in assets at the direction of the former employee. The assets of the Officer Rabbi Trust are included in our assets and a corresponding deferred compensation liability is recorded. The deferred compensation liability is recorded at the fair market value of the assets in the Officer Rabbi Trust with the change in fair value included as a component of compensation expense. The deferred compensation liability related to these agreements was \$0.8 million and \$1.3 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Officer Rabbi Trust held 27,661 shares and 30,532 shares of our common stock at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, which are treated as treasury shares.

### 12. Statutory Financial Information and Dividend Restrictions

Statutory accounting practices prescribed or permitted by regulatory authorities for our life insurance subsidiaries differ from GAAP. Net income (loss) for our primary life insurance subsidiary as determined in accordance with statutory accounting practices was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
	(Dollars in thousands)		
American Equity Life	\$ (34,467)	\$ 143,309	\$ 210,049

Statutory capital and surplus for our primary life insurance subsidiary was as follows:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
American Equity Life	\$ 3,728,732	\$ 3,490,196

American Equity Life is domiciled in the State of Iowa and is regulated by the Iowa Insurance Division. In some instances, the Iowa Insurance Division has adopted prescribed or permitted statutory accounting practices that differ from the required accounting outlined in National Association of Insurance Commissioners ("NAIC") Statutory Accounting Principles ("SAP"). For the year ended December 31, 2020, American Equity Life's use of prescribed statutory accounting practices resulted in lower statutory capital and surplus of \$366.3 million relative to NAIC SAP due to its accounting for call option derivative instruments and fixed index annuity reserves. For the year ended December 31, 2019, American Equity Life's use of the same prescribed statutory accounting practice resulted in lower statutory capital and surplus of \$411.7 million. We purchase call options to hedge the growth in interest credited on fixed index products. The Iowa Insurance Division allows an insurer to elect (1) to use an amortized cost method to account for such call options and (2) to use a fixed index annuity reserve calculation methodology under which call options associated with the current index interest crediting term are valued at zero.

Life insurance companies are subject to the NAIC risk-based capital (RBC) requirements which are intended to be used by insurance regulators as an early warning tool to identify deteriorating or weakly capitalized insurance companies for the purpose of initiating regulatory action. Calculations using the NAIC formula indicated that American Equity Life's ratio of total adjusted capital to the highest level of required capital at which regulatory action might be initiated (Company Action Level) is as follows:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Total adjusted capital	\$ 3,978,901	\$ 3,824,457
Company Action Level RBC	1,069,434	1,028,662
Ratio of adjusted capital to Company Action Level RBC	372 %	372 %

Prior approval of regulatory authorities is required for the payment of dividends to the parent company by American Equity Life which exceed an annual limitation. American Equity Life may pay dividends without prior approval, unless such payments, together with all other such payments within the preceding twelve months, exceed the greater of (1) net gain from operations before net realized capital gains/losses for the preceding calendar year or, (2) 10% of the American Equity Life's surplus at the preceding year-end. The amount of dividends permitted to be paid by American Equity Life to its parent company without prior approval of regulatory authorities is \$372.9 million as of December 31, 2020. No dividends were paid by any of our insurance subsidiaries for any of the years presented in these financial statements.

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

The Parent Company relies on its subsidiaries for cash flow, which has primarily been in the form of investment management fees. Retained earnings in our consolidated financial statements primarily represent undistributed earnings of American Equity Life. As such, our ability to pay dividends is limited by the regulatory restriction placed upon insurance companies as described above. In addition, American Equity Life retains funds to allow for sufficient capital for growth.

**13. Commitments and Contingencies**

We lease our home office space and certain equipment under various operating leases. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 totaled \$4.2 million, \$3.3 million and \$3.2 million, respectively. At December 31, 2020, the aggregate future minimum lease payments are \$11.2 million. The following represents payments due by period for operating lease obligations as of December 31, 2020 (dollars in thousands):

Year Ending December 31:		
2021	\$	2,354
2022		2,085
2023		1,866
2024		1,832
2025		1,711
2026 and thereafter		1,397

We are occasionally involved in litigation, both as a defendant and as a plaintiff. In addition, state and federal regulatory bodies, such as state insurance departments, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and the Department of Labor, regularly make inquiries and conduct examinations or investigations concerning our compliance with, among other things, insurance laws, securities laws and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

In accordance with applicable accounting guidelines, we establish an accrued liability for litigation and regulatory matters when those matters present loss contingencies that are both probable and estimable. As a litigation or regulatory matter is developing we, in conjunction with outside counsel, evaluate on an ongoing basis whether the matter presents a loss contingency that meets conditions indicating the need for accrual and/or disclosure, and if not, the matter will continue to be monitored for further developments. If and when the loss contingency related to litigation or regulatory matters is deemed to be both probable and estimable, we will establish an accrued liability with respect to that matter and will continue to monitor the matter for further developments that may affect the amount of the accrued liability.

There can be no assurance that any pending or future litigation will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

In addition to our commitments to fund mortgage loans, we have unfunded commitments at December 31, 2020 to limited partnerships of \$40.2 million and to fixed maturity securities of \$27.0 million.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

#### 14. Earnings Per Common Share and Stockholders' Equity

##### *Earnings Per Common Share*

The following table sets forth the computation of earnings per common share and earnings per common share - assuming dilution:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)			
<b>Numerator:</b>			
Net income available to common stockholders - numerator for earnings per common share	\$ 637,945	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016
<b>Denominator:</b>			
Weighted average common shares outstanding	92,055,035	91,139,453	90,347,915
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Stock options and deferred compensation agreements	93,014	304,196	709,433
Restricted stock and restricted stock units	244,447	338,593	365,237
Denominator for earnings per common share - assuming dilution	92,392,496	91,782,242	91,422,585
Earnings per common share	\$ 6.93	\$ 2.70	\$ 5.07
Earnings per common share - assuming dilution	\$ 6.90	\$ 2.68	\$ 5.01

There were no options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per common share during the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, as the exercise price of all options outstanding was less than the average market price of our common shares for those periods.

##### *Stockholders' Equity*

On June 10, 2020, we issued 12,000 shares of 6.625% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series B ("Series B") with a \$1.00 par value per share and a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share, for aggregate net proceeds of \$290.3 million.

On November 21, 2019 we issued 16,000 shares of 5.95% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series A ("Series A") with a \$1.00 par value per share and a liquidation preference of \$25,000 per share, for aggregate net proceeds of \$388.9 million. We used a portion of the proceeds to redeem all of our floating rate subordinated debentures. See *Note 10 - Subordinated Debentures* for more information on the redemption of our subordinated debentures.

Dividends on the Series A and Series B preferred stock are payable on a non-cumulative basis only when, as and if declared, quarterly in arrears on the first day of March, June, September and December of each year, commencing on March 1, 2020 for Series A and on December 1, 2020 for Series B. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we paid dividends totaling \$24.5 million and \$9.0 million on the Series A preferred stock and Series B preferred stock, respectively. The Series A and Series B preferred stock rank senior to our common stock with respect to dividends, to the extent declared, and in liquidation, to the extent of the liquidation preference. The Series A and Series B preferred stock are not subject to any mandatory redemption, sinking fund, retirement fund, purchase fund or similar provisions.

##### *Brookfield Asset Management Equity Investment*

On October 18, 2020, we announced an agreement with Brookfield Asset Management, Inc. and its affiliated entities (collectively, "Brookfield") under which Brookfield will acquire up to a 19.9% ownership interest in the Company. The equity investment by Brookfield will take place in two stages: an initial purchase of a 9.9% equity interest at \$37.00 per share which closed on November 30, 2020 with Brookfield purchasing 9,106,042 shares, and a second purchase of up to an incremental 10.0% equity interest, at the greater value of \$37.00 per share or adjusted book value per share (excluding AOCI and the net impact of fair value accounting for derivatives and embedded derivatives). The second equity investment is subject to finalization of a proposed reinsurance transaction that has been agreed to in principle, receipt of applicable regulatory approvals and other closing conditions. Brookfield also received one seat on the Company's Board of Directors following the initial equity investment.

##### *Share Repurchase Program*

On October 18, 2020, the Company's Board of Directors approved a \$500 million share repurchase program. The purpose of the share repurchase program is to both offset dilution from the issuance of shares to Brookfield and to institute a regular cash return program for shareholders. We started the buyback program on October 30, 2020 and repurchased 1.9 million shares of our common stock for \$50 million in the open market.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

On November 30, 2020 we entered into an accelerated share repurchase (ASR) agreement with Citibank, N.A. to repurchase an aggregate of \$115 million of our common stock. Under the ASR agreement, we received an initial share delivery of approximately 3.5 million shares. The final settlement of 0.5 million shares, which was based on the volume-weighted average price of our common stock during the term of the transaction, less a discount and subject to customary adjustments, was delivered on February 25, 2021. The average price paid for shares repurchased under the ASR was \$28.45 per common share. The ASR agreement was determined to be an equity contract.

*Treasury Stock*

As of December 31, 2020, we held 6,516,525 shares of treasury stock with a carrying value of \$151.6 million. As of December 31, 2019, we held 1,344,193 shares of treasury stock with a carrying value of \$11.9 million.

**15. Quarterly Financial Information (Unaudited)**

Unaudited quarterly results of operations are summarized below.

	Quarter Ended			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)			
<b>2020</b>				
Premiums and product charges	\$ 67,213	\$ 74,470	\$ 72,684	\$ 76,242
Net investment income	573,318	543,704	543,331	521,725
Change in fair value of derivatives	(941,874)	327,662	205,011	443,867
Net realized losses on investments	(20,336)	(25,888)	(22,321)	(12,135)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,024)	—	—	—
Total revenues	(323,703)	919,948	798,705	1,029,699
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	236,336	(253,379)	661,250	(6,262)
Earnings (loss) per common share	2.58	(2.76)	7.20	(0.07)
Earnings (loss) per common share - assuming dilution	2.57	(2.76)	7.17	(0.07)
<b>2019</b>				
Premiums and product charges	\$ 58,376	\$ 64,826	\$ 68,799	\$ 71,568
Net investment income	558,438	570,568	590,412	588,217
Change in fair value of derivatives	384,469	76,045	(20,042)	466,434
Net realized gains (losses) on investments	(563)	(3,832)	4,328	7,029
Net OTTI losses recognized in operations	—	(1,213)	(101)	(17,412)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(2,001)
Total revenues	1,000,720	706,394	643,396	1,113,835
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	(30,010)	18,590	37,360	220,150
Earnings (loss) per common share	(0.33)	0.20	0.41	2.41
Earnings (loss) per common share - assuming dilution	(0.33)	0.20	0.41	2.40

Earnings (loss) per common share for each quarter is computed independently of earnings per common share for the year. As a result, the sum of the quarterly earnings (loss) per common share amounts may not equal the earnings per common share for the year.

The differences between the change in fair value of derivatives for each quarter primarily correspond to the performance of the indices upon which our call options are based. The comparability of net income is impacted by the application of fair value accounting to our fixed index annuity business as follows:

	Quarter Ended			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	(Dollars in thousands)			
2020	\$ (94,557)	\$ 332,519	\$ (923,874)	\$ 71,133
2019	118,491	78,397	196,396	(100,305)

**Schedule I—Summary of Investments—  
Other Than Investments in Related Parties**

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

**December 31, 2020**

Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D
Type of Investment	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Amount at which shown in the balance sheet
(Dollars in thousands)			
Fixed maturity securities:			
Available for sale:			
United States Government full faith and credit	\$ 37,471	\$ 39,771	\$ 39,771
United States Government sponsored agencies	995,465	1,039,551	1,039,551
United States municipalities, states and territories	3,236,767	3,776,131	3,776,131
Foreign government obligations	177,062	202,706	202,706
Corporate securities	26,745,196	31,156,827	31,156,827
Residential mortgage backed securities	1,399,956	1,512,831	1,512,831
Commercial mortgage backed securities	4,119,650	4,261,227	4,261,227
Other asset backed securities	5,593,169	5,549,849	5,549,849
Total fixed maturity securities	42,304,736	47,538,893	47,538,893
Mortgage loans on real estate	4,165,489	4,327,885	4,165,489
Derivative instruments	363,276	1,310,954	1,310,954
Other investments	590,078		590,078
Total investments	\$ 47,423,579		\$ 53,605,414

- (1) On the basis of cost adjusted for repayments and amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts for fixed maturity securities and short-term investments, original cost for derivative instruments and unpaid principal balance less allowance for credit losses for mortgage loans.

See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

**Schedule II—Condensed Financial Information of Registrant**  
**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY (PARENT COMPANY)**

**Condensed Balance Sheets**

(Dollars in thousands)

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2020</b>	<b>2019</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 486,670	\$ 332,526
Equity securities of subsidiary trusts	2,343	4,785
Receivable from subsidiaries	2,418	1,210
Deferred income taxes	—	5,818
Other assets	3,078	3,067
	<u>494,509</u>	<u>347,406</u>
Investment in and advances to subsidiaries	6,674,652	4,891,431
<b>Total assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 7,169,161</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,238,837</u></b>
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>		
Liabilities:		
Notes payable	\$ 495,668	\$ 495,116
Subordinated debentures payable to subsidiary trusts	78,112	157,265
Deferred income taxes	590	—
Federal income tax payable	5,395	9,274
Other liabilities	14,680	7,063
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b><u>594,445</u></b>	<b><u>668,718</u></b>
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, Series A	16	16
Preferred stock, Series B	12	—
Common stock	95,721	91,107
Additional paid-in capital	1,681,127	1,212,311
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,429,285	1,497,921
Retained earnings	2,368,555	1,768,764
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b><u>6,574,716</u></b>	<b><u>4,570,119</u></b>
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>	<b><u>\$ 7,169,161</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 5,238,837</u></b>

See accompanying note to condensed financial statements.  
See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.



**Schedule II—Condensed Financial Information of Registrant (Continued)**

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY (PARENT COMPANY)**

**Condensed Statements of Operations**

**(Dollars in thousands)**

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Revenues:</b>			
Net investment income	\$ 1,115	\$ 1,755	\$ 773
Dividends from subsidiary trusts	167	469	461
Dividends from dissolved subsidiaries	—	—	10,393
Investment advisory fees	114,228	107,945	92,335
Surplus note interest from subsidiary	4,080	4,080	4,080
Change in fair value of derivatives	62	(1,650)	1,051
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,024)	(2,001)	—
Other	346	—	—
Total revenues	117,974	110,598	109,093
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Interest expense on notes payable	25,552	25,525	25,498
Interest expense on subordinated debentures issued to subsidiary trusts	5,557	15,764	15,491
Other operating costs and expenses	46,686	28,357	18,579
Total expenses	77,795	69,646	59,568
Income before income taxes and equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	40,179	40,952	49,525
Income tax expense	13,142	11,586	2,603
Income before equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	27,037	29,366	46,922
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	644,423	216,724	411,094
Net income	671,460	246,090	458,016
Less: Preferred stock dividends	33,515	—	—
Net income available to common stockholders	\$ 637,945	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016

See accompanying note to condensed financial statements.  
See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

**Schedule II—Condensed Financial Information of Registrant (Continued)**  
**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY (PARENT COMPANY)**

**Condensed Statements of Cash Flows**

(Dollars in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2020	2019	2018
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net income	\$ 671,460	\$ 246,090	\$ 458,016
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Provision for depreciation and amortization	1,138	1,136	916
Accrual of discount on equity security	(3)	(8)	(8)
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	(644,423)	(216,724)	(411,094)
Change in fair value of derivatives	(62)	945	(1,325)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,024	2,001	—
Accrual of discount on debenture issued to subsidiary trust	289	270	254
Share-based compensation	3,303	2,923	1,626
Deferred income taxes	6,408	2,087	40
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Receivable from subsidiaries	(1,208)	(40)	(1,004)
Federal income tax recoverable/payable	(3,879)	382	9,951
Other assets	(320)	(1,229)	(229)
Other liabilities	7,617	(1,846)	4,860
Net cash provided by operating activities	42,344	35,987	62,003
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Repayment of equity securities	\$ 2,445	\$ 2,660	\$ —
Contribution to subsidiaries	(210,000)	(50,000)	—
Purchases of property, plant and equipment	(48)	(117)	(29)
Net cash used in investing activities	(207,603)	(47,457)	(29)
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Repayment of subordinated debentures	\$ (81,450)	\$ (88,160)	\$ —
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	338,061	1,691	9,681
Acquisition of treasury stock	(165,094)	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net	290,260	388,893	—
Dividends paid on common stock	(28,859)	(27,304)	(25,265)
Dividends paid on preferred stock	(33,515)	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	319,403	275,120	(15,584)
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	154,144	263,650	46,390
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	332,526	68,876	22,486
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 486,670	\$ 332,526	\$ 68,876
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Cash paid during the year for:			
Interest on notes payable	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Interest on subordinated debentures	6,181	16,891	13,593

See accompanying note to condensed financial statements.  
See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

**Schedule II—Condensed Financial Information of Registrant (Continued)**  
**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY (PARENT COMPANY)**

**Note to Condensed Financial Statements**

**December 31, 2019**

**1. Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (Parent Company).

In the Parent Company financial statements, its investment in and advances to subsidiaries are stated at cost plus equity in undistributed income (losses) of subsidiaries since the date of acquisition and net unrealized gains/losses on the subsidiaries' fixed maturity securities classified as "available for sale" and equity securities.

See *Note 9 - Notes Payable and Amounts Due Under Repurchase Agreements* and *Note 10 - Subordinated Debentures* to our audited consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-K for a description of the Parent Company's notes payable and subordinated debentures payable to subsidiary trusts.

# Schedule III—Supplementary Insurance Information

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D	Column E
	Deferred policy acquisition costs	Future policy benefits, losses, claims and loss expenses	Unearned premiums	Other policy claims and benefits payable
(Dollars in thousands)				
As of December 31, 2020: Life insurance	\$ 2,045,812	\$ 61,768,246	\$ —	\$ 240,904
As of December 31, 2019: Life insurance	\$ 2,923,454	\$ 61,893,945	\$ —	\$ 256,105
As of December 31, 2018: Life insurance	\$ 3,535,838	\$ 57,606,009	\$ —	\$ 270,858

Column A	Column F	Column G	Column H	Column I	Column J
	Premium revenue	Net investment income	Benefits, claims, losses and settlement expenses	Amortization of deferred policy acquisition costs	Other operating expenses
(Dollars in thousands)					
For the year ended December 31, 2020: Life insurance	\$ 290,609	\$ 2,182,078	\$ 744,389	\$ 649,554	\$ 214,745
For the year ended December 31, 2019: Life insurance	\$ 263,569	\$ 2,307,635	\$ 2,865,621	\$ 87,717	\$ 195,442
For the year ended December 31, 2018: Life insurance	\$ 250,968	\$ 2,147,812	\$ 483,075	\$ 327,991	\$ 170,290

See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

**Schedule IV—Reinsurance**

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D	Column E	Column F
	Gross amount	Ceded to other companies	Assumed from other companies	Net amount	Percent of amount assumed to net
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Year ended December 31, 2020</b>					
Life insurance in force, at end of year	\$ 52,234	\$ 5,925	\$ 49,577	\$ 95,886	51.70 %
Insurance premiums and other considerations:					
Annuity product charges	\$ 258,248	\$ 7,021	\$ —	\$ 251,227	—
Traditional life, accident and health insurance, and life contingent immediate annuity premiums	39,323	139	198	39,382	0.50 %
	<u>\$ 297,571</u>	<u>\$ 7,160</u>	<u>\$ 198</u>	<u>\$ 290,609</u>	<u>0.07 %</u>
<b>Year ended December 31, 2019</b>					
Life insurance in force, at end of year	\$ 56,451	\$ 6,722	\$ 52,653	\$ 102,382	51.43 %
Insurance premiums and other considerations:					
Annuity product charges	\$ 247,827	\$ 7,792	\$ —	\$ 240,035	—
Traditional life, accident and health insurance, and life contingent immediate annuity premiums	23,395	145	284	23,534	1.21 %
	<u>\$ 271,222</u>	<u>\$ 7,937</u>	<u>\$ 284</u>	<u>\$ 263,569</u>	<u>0.11 %</u>
<b>Year ended December 31, 2018</b>					
Life insurance in force, at end of year	\$ 64,544	\$ 7,832	\$ 53,658	\$ 110,370	48.62 %
Insurance premiums and other considerations:					
Annuity product charges	\$ 231,562	\$ 7,074	\$ —	\$ 224,488	—
Traditional life, accident and health insurance, and life contingent immediate annuity premiums	26,319	189	350	26,480	1.32 %
	<u>\$ 257,881</u>	<u>\$ 7,263</u>	<u>\$ 350</u>	<u>\$ 250,968</u>	<u>0.14 %</u>

See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

# Schedule V—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

## AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

	Balance January 1,	Charged to Costs and Expenses	Translation Adjustment	Write-offs/ Payments/Other	Balance December 31,
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Year ended December 31, 2020 (1)</b>					
Valuation allowance on mortgage loans	\$ (17,779)	\$ (15,447)	\$ —	\$ 2,197	\$ (31,029)
Valuation allowance on available for sale fixed maturity securities	—	(94,560)	—	29,789	(64,771)
Valuation allowance on coinsurance deposits	(3,238)	1,350	—	—	(1,888)
<b>Year ended December 31, 2019</b>					
Valuation allowance on mortgage loans	\$ (8,239)	\$ (940)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (9,179)
<b>Year ended December 31, 2018</b>					
Valuation allowance on mortgage loans	\$ (7,518)	\$ (3,165)	\$ —	\$ 2,444	\$ (8,239)

See accompanying Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

(1) Upon adoption of authoritative guidance effective January 1, 2020, we updated our accounting policies and methodology for calculating the valuation allowance on mortgage loans, available for sale fixed maturity securities and coinsurance deposits, resulting in an adjustment to the valuation allowances. See *Note 1 - Significant Accounting Policies* for further details.

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES  
REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12 OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

*The following is a description of each class of securities of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company that is registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as of December 31, 2020, the end of the period covered by the Annual Report on Form 10-K (the “Form 10-K”) of which this exhibit is a part.*

*The following summary does not purport to be complete and is subject in all respects to the applicable provisions of the Iowa Business Corporation Act (the “IBCA”), our articles of incorporation, as amended (our “amended articles of incorporation”), our amended and restated bylaws (our “bylaws”), and the Deposit Agreement (as defined below), each of which is an exhibit to the Form 10-K.*

*As used in this exhibit, and except where the context otherwise requires, “we,” “us,” “our” and the “Company” refer to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company.*

The total number of shares we may issue is 202,000,000 shares, of which 200,000,000 shares are Common Stock, par value \$1 per share (the “Common Stock”), and 2,000,000 shares are Series Preferred Stock, par value \$1 per share (the “Preferred Stock”).

As of December 31, 2020, we had three classes of securities registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act: (i) the Common Stock, (ii) depositary shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of our 5.95% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series A, par value \$1.00 and \$25,000 liquidation preference per share (the “Series A Preferred Stock”), and (iii) depositary shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of our 6.625% Fixed-Rate Reset Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series B, par value \$1.00 and \$25,000 liquidation preference per share (the “Series B Preferred Stock”).

**Common Stock**

Each outstanding share of Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share on each matter submitted to the vote of shareholders. Except as otherwise provided in our amended articles of incorporation, directors are elected by a plurality of the votes cast by the shares entitled to be voted in the election at a meeting at which a quorum is present. Cumulative voting for the election of directors is not permitted. If a quorum exists, action on a matter, other than the election of directors, by a voting group is approved if the votes cast within the voting group favoring the action exceed the votes cast opposing the action, unless our amended articles of incorporation or the IBCA require a greater number of affirmative votes.

Subject to the rights of holders of Preferred Stock, holders of Common Stock (i) have equal ratable rights to dividends from funds legally available therefor, when, as and if declared by our board of directors and (ii) are entitled to share ratably in all of our assets available for distribution upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up. Holders of Common Stock have no preemptive, conversion, redemption or subscription rights.

Since we are a holding company, our ability to pay cash dividends depends in large measure on our subsidiaries’ ability to make distributions of cash or property to us. Financial covenants under our existing or future loan agreements and reinsurance agreements, or provisions of the laws of the states where we or our subsidiaries are organized, may limit our subsidiaries’ ability to make sufficient distributions to us to permit us to pay cash dividends on the Common Stock.

We are authorized to issue up to 2,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock. Our amended articles of incorporation authorize our board, without any further shareholder action or approval, to issue these shares from time to time in one or more series with such rights and preferences as may be determined by our board of directors. Our board may authorize the issuance of Preferred Stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of Common Stock. The Preferred Stock could be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect in that, if a hostile takeover situation should arise, shares of Preferred Stock could be issued to purchasers sympathetic with our management or others in such a way as to render more difficult or to discourage a merger, tender offer, proxy contest, the assumption of control by a holder of a large block of our securities or the removal of incumbent management.

Under the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock, our ability to declare or pay dividends on, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire, shares of Common Stock or any other shares of the Company that rank junior to, or on parity with, the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (whichever is applicable) is subject to certain restrictions in the event that the Company does not declare and pay (or set aside) dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (whichever is applicable) for the last preceding dividend period. The terms of the Series A Preferred Stock are described more fully below under the heading “Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series A Preferred Stock—Series A Preferred Stock,” and the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock are described more fully below under the heading “Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series B Preferred Stock—Series B Preferred Stock.”

#### **Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series A Preferred Stock**

On November 21, 2019, we issued 16,000,000 depositary shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of Series A Preferred Stock. All of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are held by Computershare Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., acting jointly, as depositary (collectively, the “Depositary”). Holders of the depositary shares are entitled through the Depositary to exercise the rights and preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock, as described under the heading “Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series A Preferred Stock—Depositary Shares” below.

#### **Series A Preferred Stock**

##### **General**

The Series A Preferred Stock represents a single series of our authorized Preferred Stock. The “stated amount” per share of Series A Preferred Stock is \$25,000. Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock do not have preemptive or subscription rights to acquire more stock of the Company.

The Series A Preferred Stock is not convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock or any other class or series of stock or other securities of us. The Series A Preferred Stock is perpetual and has no stated maturity date, and is not subject to any sinking fund, retirement fund or purchase fund or other obligation of us to redeem, repurchase or retire the Series A Preferred Stock.

We may at any time and from time to time, without notice to or the consent of holders of the Series A Preferred Stock or related depositary shares, issue additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares either through public or private sales that would be deemed to form a single series with the Series A Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares, respectively, provided that such additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares are fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes with the previously issued Series A Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares. We may also issue additional shares of other series of Preferred Stock at any time and from time to time, without notice to or the consent of holders of the Series A Preferred Stock or the related depositary shares. Any additional Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each with preferences, limitations, designations, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights, dividend rights, redemption provisions, voluntary and involuntary liquidation rights and other rights as our board may determine at the time of issuance.

##### **Ranking**

With respect to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the Series A Preferred Stock ranks:

- senior to our junior stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up (junior stock includes Common Stock and any other class of our stock that ranks junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up); and
- equally with each other series of parity stock that we may issue as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

As used herein, “parity stock” means any class or series of our stock that ranks equally with the Series A Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

In addition, we will generally be able to pay dividends, any redemption price and distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up only out of lawfully available funds for such payment (i.e., after taking account of all existing and future indebtedness and other non-equity claims).



## Dividends

Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock are not mandatory. Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board), out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends, under Iowa law, quarterly in arrears on the first day of March, June, September and December of each year, non-cumulative cash dividends that accrue for the relevant dividend period as follows:

- from the date of original issue, to, but excluding, December 1, 2024 (the “First Call Date”), at a fixed rate per annum of 5.95% on the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share); and
- from the First Call Date, during each reset period (as defined below), at a rate per annum equal to the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate (as defined below) as of the most recent reset dividend determination date plus 4.322% on the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share).

If we issue additional shares of Series A Preferred Stock after the original issue date, dividends on such shares accrue from the original issue date if such shares are issued prior to the first dividend payment date. Dividends on Series A Preferred Stock issued after the first dividend payment date accrue from either the date on which such shares are issued (if such shares are issued on a dividend payment date) or the dividend payment date next preceding the date such shares are issued (if such shares are not issued on a dividend payment date).

Dividends are payable to holders of record of the Series A Preferred Stock as they appear on our books on the applicable record date, which is the 15th calendar day before that dividend payment date or such other record date fixed by our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board) that is not more than 60 nor less than 10 days prior to such dividend payment date (each, a “dividend record date”). Dividend record dates apply regardless of whether a particular dividend record date is a business day.

Dividends payable on the Series A Preferred Stock are calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. If any dividend payment date is a day that is not a business day, then the dividend with respect to that dividend payment date is instead paid on the immediately succeeding business day, without interest or other payment in respect of such delayed payment. “Business day” means any day other than (i) a Saturday or Sunday or a legal holiday or (ii) a day on which banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

A “dividend period” (in the case of dividend periods following the initial dividend period) is the period from, and including, a dividend payment date to, but excluding, the next dividend payment date.

A “reset date” means the First Call Date and each date falling on the fifth anniversary of the preceding reset date. A “reset period” means the period from and including the First Call Date to, but excluding, the next following reset date and thereafter each period from and including each reset date to, but excluding, the next following reset date. A “reset dividend determination date” means, in respect of any reset period, the day falling two business days prior to the beginning of such reset period.

The “Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate” means, as of any reset dividend determination date, as applicable, (i) an interest rate (expressed as a decimal) determined to be the per annum rate equal to the average of the yields to maturity for the five business days immediately prior to such reset dividend determination date for U.S. Treasury securities with a maturity of five years from the next reset date and trading in the public securities markets or (ii) if there is no such published U.S. Treasury security with a maturity of five years from the next reset date and trading in the public securities markets, then the rate will be determined by interpolation between the average of the yields to maturity for the five business days immediately prior to such reset dividend determination date for two series of U.S. Treasury securities trading in the public securities market, (A) one maturing as close as possible to, but earlier than, the reset date following the next succeeding reset dividend determination date, and (B) the other maturity as close as possible to, but later than, the reset date following the next succeeding reset dividend determination date, in each case as published in the most recent H.15 (519) under the caption “Treasury constant maturities.” If the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate cannot be determined pursuant to the methods described in clauses (i) or (ii) above, then the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate will be the same interest rate determined for the prior reset dividend determination date.

“H.15 (519)” means the statistical release designated as “H.15 Daily Update,” or any successor publication, published by the Board of Governors of the U.S. Federal Reserve System, and “most recent H.15 (519)” means the H.15 (519) published closest in time but at or prior to the close of business on the reset dividend determination date.

Unless we have validly called all shares of Series A Preferred Stock for redemption on the First Call Date, we will appoint a calculation agent with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock prior to the reset dividend determination date preceding the First Call Date. The applicable dividend rate for each reset period will be determined by the calculation agent, as of the applicable reset dividend determination date. Promptly upon such determination, the calculation agent will notify us of the dividend rate for the reset period. The calculation agent's determination of any dividend rate, and its calculation of the amount of dividends for any dividend period beginning on or after the First Call Date will be on file at our principal offices, will be made available to any holder of Series A Preferred Stock upon request and will be final and binding in the absence of manifest error.

Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock are not cumulative. Accordingly, if our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board), does not declare a dividend on the Series A Preferred Stock payable in respect of any dividend period before the related dividend payment date, such dividend does not accrue, we have no obligation to pay a dividend for that dividend period on the dividend payment date or at any future time, whether or not dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock are declared for any future dividend period, and no interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, is payable in respect of any dividend not so declared. References to the "accrual" of dividends herein refer only to the determination of the amount of such dividend and do not imply that any right to a dividend arises prior to the date on which a dividend is declared.

So long as any Series A Preferred Stock remains outstanding for any dividend period, unless the full dividends for the latest completed dividend period on all outstanding Series A Preferred Stock have been declared and paid (or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof has been set aside), during a dividend period:

- no dividend may be paid or declared on the Common Stock or any other shares of our junior stock or parity stock (except, in the case of parity stock, on a pro rata basis with the Series A Preferred Stock as described below), other than:
  - any dividend paid on junior stock or parity stock in the form of stock, warrants, options or other rights where the dividend stock or the stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants, options or other rights is the same stock as that on which the dividend is being paid or is other junior stock or (solely in the case of parity stock) other parity stock, or
  - any dividend in connection with the implementation of a shareholders' rights plan, or the issuance of rights, stock or other property under such plan, or the redemption or repurchase of any rights under such plan, and
- no Common Stock or other junior stock or parity stock (except, in the case of parity stock, on a pro rata basis with the Series A Preferred Stock as described below), may be purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired for consideration by us, directly or indirectly, other than:
  - as a result of a reclassification of junior stock for or into other junior stock or a reclassification of parity stock for or into other parity stock, as applicable,
  - the exchange, redemption or conversion of one share of junior stock for or into another share of junior stock or the exchange, redemption or conversion of one share of parity stock for or into another share of parity stock, as applicable,
  - purchases, redemptions or other acquisitions of shares of junior stock or parity stock in connection with (x) any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of one or more employees, officers, directors, consultants or independent contractors, (y) a dividend reinvestment or shareholder stock purchase plan, or (z) the satisfaction of our obligations pursuant to any contract relating to the foregoing clauses (x) or (y) outstanding at the beginning of the applicable dividend period requiring such purchase, redemption or other acquisition,
  - the purchase of fractional interests in shares of junior stock or parity stock, as the case may be, pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such securities or the security being converted or exchanged,
  - through the use of the proceeds of a substantially contemporaneous sale of junior stock or parity stock, as applicable, or
  - in the case of parity stock, pro rata purchases, offers or other acquisitions for consideration by us to purchase all, or a pro rata portion of, the Series A Preferred Stock and such parity stock.

When dividends are not paid (or declared and a sum sufficient for payment thereof set aside) in full on any dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series A Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series A Preferred Stock) upon the Series A Preferred Stock and any shares of parity stock, all dividends declared on the Series A Preferred Stock and all such parity stock and payable on such dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series A Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series A Preferred Stock) are declared pro rata so that the respective amounts of such dividends bear the same ratio to each other as all accrued but unpaid dividends per share of Series A Preferred Stock and all parity stock payable on such dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series A Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series A Preferred Stock) bear to each other. As used in this paragraph, payment of dividends “in full” means, as to any parity stock that bears dividends on a cumulative basis, the amount of dividends that would need to be declared and paid to bring such parity stock current in dividends, including undeclared dividends for past dividend periods. To the extent a dividend period with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock or any shares of parity stock (in either case, the “first series”) coincides with more than one dividend period with respect to another series, as applicable (in either case, a “second series”), then, for purposes of this paragraph, our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board) may, to the extent permitted by the terms of each affected series, treat such dividend period for the first series as two or more consecutive dividend periods, none of which coincides with more than one dividend period with respect to the second series, or may treat such dividend period(s) with respect to any parity stock and dividend period(s) with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock for purposes of this paragraph in any other manner that it deems to be fair and equitable in order to achieve ratable payments of dividends on such parity stock and the Series A Preferred Stock.

Subject to the foregoing, dividends (payable in cash, stock or otherwise, as may be determined by our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of the board) may be declared and paid on the Common Stock and any other junior stock from time to time out of any funds legally available for such payment, and the Series A Preferred Stock is not entitled to participate in any such dividend.

Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock cannot be declared, paid or set aside for payment if we fail to comply, or if such act would cause us to fail to comply, with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

### **Liquidation Rights**

Upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and any parity stock are entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to shareholders, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors and any required distributions to holders of stock, if any, that ranks senior to the Series A Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up but before any distribution of assets is made to holders of Common Stock and any other junior stock, a liquidating distribution equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share) plus declared but unpaid dividends, without accumulation of any undeclared dividends. Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any other amounts from us after they have received their full liquidation preference.

In any such distribution, if our assets are not sufficient to pay the liquidation preferences in full to all holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and all holders of any parity stock, the amounts paid to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock and to the holders of any parity stock must be paid pro rata in accordance with the respective aggregate liquidation preferences of those holders. In any such distribution, the “liquidation preference” of any holder of Preferred Stock or parity stock means the amount payable to such holder in such distribution (assuming no limitation on our assets available for such distribution), including any declared but unpaid dividends (and any unpaid, accrued cumulative dividends in the case of any holder of stock (other than Series A Preferred Stock) on which dividends accrue on a cumulative basis). If the liquidation preference has been paid in full to all holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and any holders of parity stock, the holders of our junior stock become entitled to receive all of our remaining assets according to their respective rights and preferences.

For purposes of this section, the merger or consolidation of us with any other entity, including a merger or consolidation in which the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock receive cash, securities or other property for their shares, or the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets, for cash, securities or other property does not constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of us.

## Optional Redemption

We may redeem the Series A Preferred Stock at our option:

- in whole or in part, from time to time, on or after December 1, 2024, at a redemption price equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share of Series A Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date,
- in whole, but not in part, at any time prior to December 1, 2024, within 90 days after the occurrence of a “rating agency event,” at a redemption price equal to \$25,500 per share of Series A Preferred Stock (102% of the stated amount of \$25,000 per share) (equivalent to \$25.50 per depositary share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date, or
- in whole, but not in part, at any time prior to December 1, 2024, within 90 days after the occurrence of a “regulatory capital event,” at a redemption price equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share of Series A Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date.

Any declared but unpaid dividends payable on a redemption date that occurs subsequent to the dividend record date for a dividend period does not constitute a part of and is not paid to the holder entitled to receive the redemption price on the redemption date, but rather is paid to the holder of record of the redeemed shares on the dividend record date relating to the dividend payment date.

“Rating agency event” means that any nationally recognized statistical rating organization within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, that then publishes a rating for us (a “rating agency”) amends, clarifies or changes the criteria it uses to assign equity credit to securities such as the Series A Preferred Stock, which amendment, clarification or change results in:

- the shortening of the length of time the Series A Preferred Stock are assigned a particular level of equity credit by that rating agency as compared to the length of time they would have been assigned that level of equity credit by that rating agency or its predecessor on the initial issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock; or
- the lowering of the equity credit (including up to a lesser amount) assigned to the Series A Preferred Stock by that rating agency as compared to the equity credit assigned by that rating agency or its predecessor on the initial issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock.

“Regulatory capital event” means that we become subject to capital adequacy supervision by a capital regulator and the capital adequacy guidelines that apply to us as a result of being so subject set forth criteria pursuant to which the liquidation preference amount of the Series A Preferred Stock would not qualify as capital under such capital adequacy guidelines, as we may determine at any time, in our sole discretion.

If the Series A Preferred Stock is to be redeemed, the notice of redemption must be given by first class mail to the holders of record of the Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed, mailed not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof. Any notice mailed as provided in this paragraph is conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the holder receives such notice, but failure duly to give such notice by mail, or any defect in such notice or in the mailing thereof, to any holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock designated for redemption does not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Series A Preferred Stock is held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) or any other similar facility, such notice of redemption may be given to the holders of Series A Preferred Stock at such time and in any manner permitted by such facility.

Each notice of redemption must include a statement setting forth:

- the redemption date;
- the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed and, if less than all the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by such holder are to be redeemed, the number of shares of such Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed (if determinable at the time of such notice) from such holder;
- the redemption price;
- if shares of Series A Preferred Stock are evidenced by definitive certificates, the place or places where holders may surrender certificates evidencing those shares of Series A Preferred Stock for payment of the redemption price; and
- that dividends will not accrue for any period beginning on or after the redemption date.

If notice of redemption of any Series A Preferred Stock has been given and if the funds necessary for such redemption have been set aside by us for the benefit of the holders of any Series A Preferred Stock so called for redemption, then, from and after the redemption date, dividends will not accrue on such Series A Preferred Stock for any period beginning on or after the redemption date, such Series A Preferred Stock will no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of such Series A Preferred Stock will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price, without interest. Any funds unclaimed at the end of two years from the redemption date, to the extent permitted by law, must be released from the trust so established and may be commingled with our other funds, and after that time the holders of the shares so called for redemption may look only to us for payment of the redemption price of such shares.

In case of any redemption of only part of the Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding, the Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed must be selected either pro rata, by lot or by such other method in accordance with the procedures of DTC.

### **Voting Rights**

*Right to Elect Two Directors on Nonpayment of Dividends.* Whenever dividends on any shares of Series A Preferred Stock have not been declared and paid for six or more dividend periods, whether or not for consecutive dividend periods (a “Nonpayment”), the holders of such shares of Series A Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with holders of any and all other series of voting Preferred Stock (as defined below) then outstanding, are entitled to vote for the election of a total of two additional members of our board of directors (the “Preferred Stock Directors”), provided that the election of any such directors cannot cause us to violate the corporate governance requirement of the NYSE (or any other exchange on which our securities may be listed) that listed companies must have a majority of independent directors and provided, further, that our board of directors must at no time include more than two Preferred Stock directors. In that event, the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically increase by two, and the new directors will be elected at a special meeting called at the request of the holders of record of at least 20% of the Series A Preferred Stock or of any other series of voting Preferred Stock (unless such request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of the shareholders, in which event such election will be held at such next annual or special meeting of shareholders), and at each subsequent annual meeting. These voting rights will continue until dividends on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and any such series of voting Preferred Stock for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following the Nonpayment have been fully paid.

As used herein, “voting Preferred Stock” means any other class or series of our Preferred Stock ranking equally with the Series A Preferred Stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up and upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable. Whether a plurality, majority or other portion of the Series A Preferred Stock and any other voting Preferred Stock have been voted in favor of any matter is determined by reference to the respective stated amounts of the Series A Preferred Stock and voting Preferred Stock voted.

If and when dividends for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following a Nonpayment have been paid in full, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will be divested of the foregoing voting rights (subject to retesting in the event of each subsequent Nonpayment) and, if such voting rights for all other holders of voting Preferred Stock have terminated, the term of office of each Preferred Stock Director so elected will immediately terminate and the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically decrease by two. In determining whether dividends have been paid for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following a Nonpayment, we may take account of any dividend we elect to pay for such a dividend period after the regular dividend date for that period has passed. Any Preferred Stock Director may be removed at any time without cause by the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock and any other shares of voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a class) when they have the voting rights

described above. So long as a Nonpayment continues, any vacancy in the office of a Preferred Stock Director (other than prior to the initial election after a Nonpayment) may be filled by the written consent of the Preferred Stock Director remaining in office, or if none remains in office, by a vote of the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding Series A Preferred Stock and any other shares of voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a class) when they have the voting rights described above, provided that the filling of any such vacancy cannot cause us to violate the corporate governance requirement of the NYSE (or any other exchange on which our securities may be listed) that listed companies must have a majority of independent directors. Any such vote to remove, or to fill a vacancy in the office of, a Preferred Stock Director may be taken only at a special meeting called at the request of the holders of record of at least 20% of the Series A Preferred Stock or of any other series of voting Preferred Stock (unless such request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of the shareholders, in which event such election will be held at such next annual or special meeting of shareholders). The Preferred Stock Directors are each entitled to one vote per director on any matter.

*Other Voting Rights.* So long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of all outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock, voting separately as a class, is required to:

- authorize or increase the authorized amount of, or issue shares of any class or series of senior stock, or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any such shares;
- amend the provisions of our amended articles of incorporation or bylaws so as to adversely affect the powers, preferences, privileges or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock, taken as a whole; provided, however, that any increase in the amount of the authorized or issued Series A Preferred Stock or authorized Common Stock or Preferred Stock or the creation and issuance, or an increase in the authorized or issued amount, of other series of Preferred Stock ranking equally with or junior to the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, whether or not dividends payable thereon are cumulative or noncumulative, will not be deemed to adversely affect the powers, preferences, privileges or rights of the Series A Preferred Stock; or
- consolidate with or merge into any other corporation, enter into a binding share exchange or reclassification involving the Series A Preferred Stock or convert, transfer, domesticate or continue our company into another entity or an entity organized under the laws of another jurisdiction unless, in each case, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding or the shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding at the time of such consolidation or merger or sale, or such exchange, reclassification, conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance, are converted into or exchanged for preference securities, and such shares remain outstanding or such preference securities, as the case may be, have such rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers, taken as a whole, as are not materially less favorable to the holders thereof than the rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers of the Series A Preferred Stock, taken as a whole.

If an amendment, alteration, repeal, share exchange, reclassification, merger or consolidation, or any conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance described above would materially and adversely affect one or more but not all series of voting Preferred Stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock for this purpose), then only the series materially and adversely affected and entitled to vote will vote to the exclusion of all other series of Preferred Stock. If all series of Preferred Stock are not equally affected by the proposed amendment, alteration, repeal, share exchange, reclassification, merger or consolidation, or conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance, described above, there will be required a two-thirds approval of each series that will have a diminished status.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, without the consent of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, so long as such action does not adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers of the Series A Preferred Stock, we may supplement any terms of the Series A Preferred Stock:

- to cure any ambiguity, or to cure, correct or supplement any provision contained in the Certificate of Designations that may be defective or inconsistent; or
- to make any provision with respect to matters or questions arising with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock that is not inconsistent with the provisions of the Certificate of Designations.

The foregoing voting provisions do not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which the vote would otherwise be required will be effected, all outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption on proper notice and sufficient funds have been set aside by us for the benefit of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock to effect the redemption unless in the case of a vote or consent required to authorize senior stock if all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock are being redeemed with the proceeds from the sale of the stock to be authorized.

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the Series A Preferred Stock is Computershare Inc. We may terminate such appointment and may appoint a successor transfer agent and registrar at any time and from time to time. The transfer agent and/or registrar may be a person or entity affiliated with us.

## **Calculation Agent**

The “calculation agent” means, at any time, the person or entity appointed by us and serving as such agent with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock at such time. Unless we have validly called all shares of Series A Preferred Stock for redemption on the First Call Date, we will appoint a calculation agent with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock prior to the reset dividend determination date preceding the First Call Date. We may terminate any such appointment and may appoint a successor agent at any time and from time to time. We may appoint ourselves or an affiliate of ours as calculation agent.

## **Depository Shares**

All references in the below summary to “holders” of the depository shares mean those who own the depository shares registered in their own names, on the books that we or the Depositary maintain for this purpose, and not indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the depository shares registered in street name or issued in book-entry form through DTC.

Each depository share represents a 1/1,000th interest in a share of the Series A Preferred Stock and is evidenced by a depository receipt. The shares of the Series A Preferred Stock represented by the depository shares were deposited under a deposit agreement (the “Deposit Agreement”), dated as of November 21, 2019, among us, the Depositary and the holders from time to time of the depository receipts evidencing the depository shares. Subject to the terms of the Deposit Agreement, each holder of depository shares is entitled, through the Depositary, in proportion to the applicable fraction of a share of the Series A Preferred Stock represented by such depository shares, to all the rights and preferences of the Series A Preferred Stock represented thereby (including dividend, voting, redemption and liquidation rights).

## **Dividends and Other Distributions**

Each dividend on a depository share is in an amount equal to 1/1,000th of the dividend declared on each share of Series A Preferred Stock.

The Depositary distributes any cash dividends or other cash distributions received in respect of the deposited Series A Preferred Stock to the record holders of the depository shares relating to the underlying Series A Preferred Stock in proportion to the number of the depository shares held by the holders. The Depositary distributes any property received by it other than cash to the record holders of the depository shares entitled to those distributions, unless it determines that the distribution cannot be made proportionally among those holders or that it is not feasible to make a distribution. In that event, the Depositary may, with our approval, sell the property and distribute the net proceeds from the sale to the holders of the depository shares in proportion to the number of the depository shares they hold.

Record dates for the payment of dividends and other matters relating to the depository shares are the same as the corresponding record dates for the Series A Preferred Stock.

The amounts distributed to holders of the depository shares are reduced by any amounts required to be withheld by the Depositary or by us on account of taxes or other governmental charges.

## **Withdrawal of Preferred Stock**

Unless the depository shares have been previously called for redemption, a holder of depository shares may surrender his or her depository receipts at the principal office of the Depositary, pay any taxes, charges and fees provided for in the Deposit Agreement and comply with any other requirements of the Deposit Agreement for the number of whole shares of Series A Preferred Stock and any money or other property represented by such holder’s depository receipts. A holder of depository shares who exchanges such depository receipts for shares of Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to receive whole shares of Series A Preferred Stock on the basis set forth herein; partial shares of Series A Preferred Stock will not be issued.

However, holders of whole shares of Series A Preferred Stock are not entitled to deposit those shares under the Deposit Agreement or to receive depository shares for those shares after the withdrawal. If the depository shares surrendered by the holder in connection with the withdrawal exceed the number of depository shares that represent the number of whole shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be withdrawn, the Depositary will deliver to the holder at the same time a new depository receipt evidencing the excess number of depository shares.

## **Redemption of the Depositary Shares**

If we redeem the Series A Preferred Stock represented by the depositary shares, the depositary shares will be redeemed from the proceeds received by the Depositary resulting from the redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock held by the Depositary. The redemption price per depositary share will be equal to 1/1,000th of the redemption price per share payable with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share or, in the case of a redemption following a rating agency event occurring prior to December 1, 2024, \$25.50 per depositary share), plus any dividends payable thereon upon redemption as described under “Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series A Preferred Stock—Series A Preferred Stock—Optional Redemption.” Whenever we redeem shares of the Series A Preferred Stock held by the Depositary, the Depositary redeems, as of the same redemption date, the number of the depositary shares representing shares of the Series A Preferred Stock so redeemed.

In case of any redemption of less than all of the outstanding depositary shares, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by us pro rata, by lot or by such other method in accordance with DTC’s procedures. In any such case, we will redeem the depositary shares only in increments of 1,000 shares and any integral multiple thereof.

The Depositary is obligated to mail (or otherwise transmit by an authorized method) notice of redemption to holders of the depositary shares not less than 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock and the depositary shares.

## **Voting of the Depositary Shares**

When the Depositary receives notice of any meeting at which the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to vote as described above in “Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series A Preferred Stock—Series A Preferred Stock—Voting Rights,” the Depositary will mail (or otherwise transmit by an authorized method) the information contained in the notice to the record holders of the depositary shares relating to the Series A Preferred Stock. Each record holder of depositary shares on the record date, which is the same date as the record date for the Series A Preferred Stock, may instruct the Depositary to vote the amount of the Series A Preferred Stock represented by the holder’s depositary shares. Although each depositary share is entitled to 1/1,000th of a vote, the Depositary can only vote whole shares of Series A Preferred Stock. To the extent possible, the Depositary will vote the amount of the Series A Preferred Stock represented by the depositary shares in accordance with the instructions it receives. We will take all reasonable actions that the Depositary determines are necessary to enable the Depositary to vote as instructed. If the Depositary does not receive specific instructions from the holders of any depositary shares, it will not vote the amount of the Series A Preferred Stock represented by such depositary shares.

## **Amendment and Termination of the Deposit Agreement**

The form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the Deposit Agreement may be amended by agreement between us and the Depositary. However, any amendment that materially and adversely alters the rights of the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares will not be effective unless such amendment has been approved by the record holders of depositary receipts representing in the aggregate at least a two-thirds majority of the depositary shares then outstanding. The Deposit Agreement may be terminated if all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed or if there has been made a final distribution in respect of the Series A Preferred Stock in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up and such distribution has been made to the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares.

## **Fees, Charges and Expenses of Depositary**

We pay all transfer and other taxes, assessments, and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. We also pay all charges of the Depositary in connection with the initial deposit of the Series A Preferred Stock. Holders of depositary receipts pay transfer and other taxes, assessments, and governmental charges and any other charges as are expressly provided in the Deposit Agreement to be for their accounts. The Depositary may refuse to effect any transfer of a depositary receipt or any withdrawals of shares of Series A Preferred Stock represented by the depositary shares evidenced by a depositary receipt until all taxes, assessments, and governmental charges with respect to such depositary receipt are paid by the holder.



## **Resignation and Removal of Depositary**

The Depositary may resign at any time by delivering to us 30 days' written notice of its election to do so, and we may at any time remove the Depositary by delivering the Depositary 30 days' written notice, any resignation or removal to take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment, but in no event later than 30 days after delivery of such notice. The successor depositary must be appointed within 30 days after delivery of the notice of resignation or removal and must be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million; provided that we will use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that there is, at all relevant times when the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, a person or entity appointed and serving as the Depositary. If a successor is not appointed within 30 days, any record holders of depositary receipts or the outgoing depositary may petition a court to appoint a successor.

## **Miscellaneous**

The Depositary will forward to the holders of depositary shares all of our reports and communications which are delivered to the Depositary and which we are required to furnish to the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares.

Neither we nor the Depositary will be liable if we are prevented or delayed by law or any circumstance beyond our control in performing our obligations under the Deposit Agreement. All the Depositary's obligations under the Deposit Agreement are limited to performance in good faith of its duties set forth in the Deposit Agreement, and the Depositary does not have any duty in the case of the receipt of a written demand from any holder of depositary receipts with respect to any action or default by us, including any duty to initiate any proceedings or to make any demand upon us. The Depositary may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, or information provided by persons presenting Series A Preferred Stock for deposit, holders of depositary receipts evidencing depositary shares or other persons believed in the absence of bad faith to be competent and on documents believed to be genuine.

## **Form of the Depositary Shares**

The depositary shares are issued in book-entry only form through DTC in the form of one or more global depositary receipts. The Series A Preferred Stock is issued in registered form to the Depositary.

DTC has advised us that it is a member of the U.S. Federal Reserve System, a limited-purpose trust company under the New York banking law and a registered clearing agency with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC and facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Participants include securities brokers and dealers (including the underwriters), banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Depositary Trust & Clearing Corporation, which is owned by a number of its participants and by The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. Access to DTC's book-entry system is also available to others, such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the Commission.

## **Further Issuances**

We may from time to time elect to issue additional depositary shares, and all the additional depositary shares would be deemed to form a single series with the depositary shares related to the Series A Preferred Stock.

### **Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series B Preferred Stock**

On June 17, 2020, we issued 12,000,000 depositary shares, each representing a 1/1,000th interest in a share of Series B Preferred Stock. All of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock are held by Computershare Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., acting jointly, as depositary (collectively, the "Depositary"). Holders of the depositary shares are entitled through the Depositary to exercise the rights and preferences of the Series B Preferred Stock, as described under the heading "Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series B Preferred Stock—Depositary Shares" below.

## **Series B Preferred Stock**

### **General**

The Series B Preferred Stock represents a single series of our authorized Preferred Stock. The “stated amount” per share of Series B Preferred Stock is \$25,000. Holders of the Series B Preferred Stock do not have preemptive or subscription rights to acquire more stock of the Company.

The Series B Preferred Stock is not convertible into, or exchangeable for, shares of Common Stock or any other class or series of stock or other securities of us. The Series B Preferred Stock is perpetual and has no stated maturity date, and is not subject to any sinking fund, retirement fund or purchase fund or other obligation of us to redeem, repurchase or retire the Series B Preferred Stock.

We may at any time and from time to time, without notice to or the consent of holders of the Series B Preferred Stock or related depositary shares, issue additional shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares either through public or private sales that would be deemed to form a single series with the Series B Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares, respectively, provided that such additional shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares are fungible for U.S. federal income tax purposes with the previously issued Series B Preferred Stock and the related depositary shares, respectively. We may also issue additional shares of other series of Preferred Stock at any time and from time to time, without notice to or the consent of holders of the Series B Preferred Stock or the related depositary shares. Any additional Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each with preferences, limitations, designations, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights, dividend rights, redemption provisions, voluntary and involuntary liquidation rights and other rights as our board may determine at the time of issuance.

### **Ranking**

With respect to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the Series B Preferred Stock ranks:

- senior to our junior stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up (junior stock includes Common Stock and any other class of our stock that ranks junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up); and
- equally with the Series A Preferred Stock and each other series of parity stock that we may issue as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

As used herein, “parity stock” means the Series A Preferred Stock and any other class or series of our stock that ranks equally with the Series B Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

In addition, we will generally be able to pay dividends, any redemption price and distributions upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up only out of lawfully available funds for such payment (i.e., after taking account of all existing and future indebtedness and other non-equity claims).

### **Dividends**

Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock are not mandatory. Holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board), out of funds legally available for the payment of dividends, under Iowa law, quarterly in arrears on the first day of March, June, September and December of each year, non-cumulative cash dividends that accrue for the relevant dividend period as follows:

- from the date of original issue, to, but excluding, September 1, 2025 (the “First Call Date”), at a fixed rate per annum of 6.625% on the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share); and
- from the First Call Date, during each reset period (as defined below), at a rate per annum equal to the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate (as defined below) as of the most recent reset dividend determination date plus 6.297% on the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share).

If we issue additional shares of Series B Preferred Stock after the original issue date, dividends on such shares accrue from the original issue date if such shares are issued prior to the first dividend payment date. Dividends on Series B Preferred Stock issued after the first dividend payment date accrue from either the date on which such shares are issued (if such shares are issued on a dividend payment date) or the dividend payment date next preceding the date such shares are issued (if such shares are not issued on a dividend payment date).

Dividends are payable to holders of record of the Series B Preferred Stock as they appear on our books on the applicable record date, which is the 15th calendar day before that dividend payment date or such other record date fixed by our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board) that is not more than 60 nor less than 10 days prior to such dividend payment date (each, a “dividend record date”). Dividend record dates apply regardless of whether a particular dividend record date is a business day.

Dividends payable on the Series B Preferred Stock are calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. If any dividend payment date is a day that is not a business day, then the dividend with respect to that dividend payment date is instead paid on the immediately succeeding business day, without interest or other payment in respect of such delayed payment. “Business day” means any day other than (i) a Saturday or Sunday or a legal holiday or (ii) a day on which banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

A “dividend period” (in the case of dividend periods following the initial dividend period) is the period from, and including, a dividend payment date to, but excluding, the next dividend payment date.

A “reset date” means the First Call Date and each date falling on the fifth anniversary of the preceding reset date. A “reset period” means the period from and including the First Call Date to, but excluding, the next following reset date and thereafter each period from and including each reset date to, but excluding, the next following reset date. A “reset dividend determination date” means, in respect of any reset period, the day falling two business days prior to the beginning of such reset period.

The “Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate” means, as of any reset dividend determination date, as applicable, (i) an interest rate (expressed as a decimal) determined to be the per annum rate equal to the average of the yields to maturity for the five business days immediately prior to such reset dividend determination date for U.S. Treasury securities with a maturity of five years from the next reset date and trading in the public securities markets or (ii) if there is no such published U.S. Treasury security with a maturity of five years from the next reset date and trading in the public securities markets, then the rate will be determined by interpolation between the average of the yields to maturity for the five business days immediately prior to such reset dividend determination date for two series of U.S. Treasury securities trading in the public securities market, (A) one maturing as close as possible to, but earlier than, the reset date following the next succeeding reset dividend determination date, and (B) the other maturity as close as possible to, but later than, the reset date following the next succeeding reset dividend determination date, in each case as published in the most recent H.15 under the caption “Treasury constant maturities.” If the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate cannot be determined pursuant to the methods described in clauses (i) or (ii) above, then the Five-year U.S. Treasury Rate will be the same interest rate determined for the prior reset dividend determination date.

“H.15” means the statistical release designated as “H.15 Daily Update,” or any successor publication, published by the Board of Governors of the U.S. Federal Reserve System, and “most recent H.15” means the H.15 published closest in time but at or prior to the close of business on the reset dividend determination date.

Unless we have validly called all shares of Series B Preferred Stock for redemption on the First Call Date, we will appoint a calculation agent with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock prior to the reset dividend determination date preceding the First Call Date. The applicable dividend rate for each reset period will be determined by the calculation agent, as of the applicable reset dividend determination date. Promptly upon such determination, the calculation agent will notify us of the dividend rate for the reset period. The calculation agent’s determination of any dividend rate, and its calculation of the amount of dividends for any dividend period beginning on or after the First Call Date will be on file at our principal offices, will be made available to any holder of Series B Preferred Stock upon request and will be final and binding in the absence of manifest error.

Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock are not cumulative. Accordingly, if our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board), does not declare a dividend on the Series B Preferred Stock payable in respect of any dividend period before the related dividend payment date, such dividend does not accrue, we have no obligation to pay a dividend for that dividend period on the dividend payment date or at any future time, whether or not dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock are declared for any future dividend period, and no interest, or sum of money in lieu of interest, is payable in respect of any dividend not so declared. References to the “accrual” of dividends herein refer only to the determination of the amount of such dividend and do not imply that any right to a dividend arises prior to the date on which a dividend is declared.

So long as any Series B Preferred Stock remains outstanding for any dividend period, unless the full dividends for the latest completed dividend period on all outstanding Series B Preferred Stock have been declared and paid (or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof has been set aside), during a dividend period:

- no dividend may be paid or declared on the Common Stock or any other shares of our junior stock or parity stock (except, in the case of parity stock, on a pro rata basis with the Series B Preferred Stock as described below), other than:
  - any dividend paid on junior stock or parity stock in the form of stock, warrants, options or other rights where the dividend stock or the stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants, options or other rights is the same stock as that on which the dividend is being paid or is other junior stock or (solely in the case of parity stock) other parity stock, or
  - any dividend in connection with the implementation of a shareholders' rights plan, or the issuance of rights, stock or other property under such plan, or the redemption or repurchase of any rights under such plan, and
- no Common Stock or other junior stock or parity stock (except, in the case of parity stock, on a pro rata basis with the Series B Preferred Stock as described below), may be purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired for consideration by us, directly or indirectly, other than:
  - as a result of a reclassification of junior stock for or into other junior stock or a reclassification of parity stock for or into other parity stock, as applicable,
  - the exchange, redemption or conversion of one share of junior stock for or into another share of junior stock or the exchange, redemption or conversion of one share of parity stock for or into another share of parity stock, as applicable,
  - purchases, redemptions or other acquisitions of shares of junior stock or parity stock in connection with (x) any employment contract, benefit plan or other similar arrangement with or for the benefit of one or more employees, officers, directors, consultants or independent contractors, (y) a dividend reinvestment or shareholder stock purchase plan, or (z) the satisfaction of our obligations pursuant to any contract relating to the foregoing clauses (x) or (y) outstanding at the beginning of the applicable dividend period requiring such purchase, redemption or other acquisition,
  - the purchase of fractional interests in shares of junior stock or parity stock, as the case may be, pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such securities or the security being converted or exchanged,
  - through the use of the proceeds of a substantially contemporaneous sale of junior stock or parity stock, as applicable, or
  - in the case of parity stock, pro rata purchases, offers or other acquisitions for consideration by us to purchase all, or a pro rata portion of, the Series B Preferred Stock and such parity stock.

As used herein, "junior stock" means our Common Stock and any other class or series of our stock that ranks junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up.

When dividends are not paid (or declared and a sum sufficient for payment thereof set aside) in full on any dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series B Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series B Preferred Stock) upon the Series B Preferred Stock and any shares of parity stock, all dividends declared on the Series B Preferred Stock and all such parity stock and payable on such dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series B Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series B Preferred Stock) are declared pro rata so that the respective amounts of such dividends bear the same ratio to each other as all accrued but unpaid dividends per share of Series B Preferred Stock and all parity stock payable on such dividend payment date (or, in the case of parity stock having dividend payment dates different from the dividend payment dates pertaining to the Series B Preferred Stock, on a dividend payment date falling within the related dividend period for the Series B Preferred Stock) bear to each other. As used in this paragraph, payment of dividends "in full" means, as to any parity stock that bears dividends on a cumulative basis, the amount of dividends that would need to be declared and paid to bring such parity stock current in dividends, including undeclared dividends for past dividend periods. To the extent a dividend period with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock or any shares of parity stock (in either case, the "first series")

coincides with more than one dividend period with respect to another series, as applicable (in either case, a “second series”), then, for purposes of this paragraph, our board of directors (or a duly authorized committee of the board) may, to the extent permitted by the terms of each affected series, treat such dividend period for the first series as two or more consecutive dividend periods, none of which coincides with more than one dividend period with respect to the second series, or may treat such dividend period(s) with respect to any parity stock and dividend period(s) with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock for purposes of this paragraph in any other manner that it deems to be fair and equitable in order to achieve ratable payments of dividends on such parity stock and the Series B Preferred Stock.

Subject to the foregoing, dividends (payable in cash, stock or otherwise, as may be determined by our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of the board) may be declared and paid on the Common Stock and any other junior stock from time to time out of any funds legally available for such payment, and the Series B Preferred Stock is not entitled to participate in any such dividend.

Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock cannot be declared, paid or set aside for payment if we fail to comply, or if such act would cause us to fail to comply, with applicable laws, rules and regulations.

### **Liquidation Rights**

Upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and any parity stock are entitled to receive out of our assets available for distribution to shareholders, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors and any required distributions to holders of stock, if any, that ranks senior to the Series B Preferred Stock in the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up but before any distribution of assets is made to holders of Common Stock and any other junior stock, a liquidating distribution equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share (equivalent to \$25.00 per depository share) plus declared but unpaid dividends, without accumulation of any undeclared dividends. Holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will not be entitled to any other amounts from us after they have received their full liquidation preference.

In any such distribution, if our assets are not sufficient to pay the liquidation preferences in full to all holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and all holders of any parity stock, the amounts paid to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock and to the holders of any parity stock must be paid pro rata in accordance with the respective aggregate liquidation preferences of those holders. In any such distribution, the “liquidation preference” of any holder of Preferred Stock or parity stock means the amount payable to such holder in such distribution (assuming no limitation on our assets available for such distribution), including any declared but unpaid dividends (and any unpaid, accrued cumulative dividends in the case of any holder of stock (other than Series B Preferred Stock) on which dividends accrue on a cumulative basis). If the liquidation preference has been paid in full to all holders of the Series B Preferred Stock and any holders of parity stock, the holders of our junior stock become entitled to receive all of our remaining assets according to their respective rights and preferences.

For purposes of this section, the merger or consolidation of us with any other entity, including a merger or consolidation in which the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock receive cash, securities or other property for their shares, or the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets, for cash, securities or other property does not constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of us.

### **Optional Redemption**

We may redeem the Series B Preferred Stock at our option:

- in whole or in part, from time to time, on or after September 1, 2025, at a redemption price equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share of Series B Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depository share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date,
- in whole, but not in part, at any time prior to September 1, 2025, within 90 days after the occurrence of a “rating agency event,” at a redemption price equal to \$25,500 per share of Series B Preferred Stock (102% of the stated amount of \$25,000 per share) (equivalent to \$25.50 per depository share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date, or

- in whole, but not in part, at any time prior to September 1, 2025, within 90 days after the occurrence of a “regulatory capital event,” at a redemption price equal to the stated amount of \$25,000 per share of Series B Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depositary share), plus (except as provided below) an amount equal to any declared but unpaid dividends and the portion of the quarterly dividend per share attributable to the then-current dividend period that has not been declared and paid to, but excluding, the redemption date.

Any declared but unpaid dividends payable on a redemption date that occurs subsequent to the dividend record date for a dividend period does not constitute a part of and is not paid to the holder entitled to receive the redemption price on the redemption date, but rather is paid to the holder of record of the redeemed shares on the dividend record date relating to the dividend payment date.

Holders of the Series B Preferred Stock have no right to require the redemption or repurchase of the Series B Preferred Stock.

“Rating agency event” means that any nationally recognized statistical rating organization within the meaning of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, that then publishes a rating for us (a “rating agency”) amends, clarifies or changes the criteria it uses to assign equity credit to securities such as the Series B Preferred Stock, which amendment, clarification or change results in:

- the shortening of the length of time the Series B Preferred Stock are assigned a particular level of equity credit by that rating agency as compared to the length of time they would have been assigned that level of equity credit by that rating agency or its predecessor on the initial issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock; or
- the lowering of the equity credit (including up to a lesser amount) assigned to the Series B Preferred Stock by that rating agency as compared to the equity credit assigned by that rating agency or its predecessor on the initial issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock.

“Regulatory capital event” means that we become subject to capital adequacy supervision by a capital regulator and the capital adequacy guidelines that apply to us as a result of being so subject set forth criteria pursuant to which the liquidation preference amount of the Series B Preferred Stock would not qualify as capital under such capital adequacy guidelines, as we may determine at any time, in our sole discretion.

If the Series B Preferred Stock is to be redeemed, the notice of redemption must be given by first class mail to the holders of record of the Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed, mailed not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof. Any notice mailed as provided in this paragraph is conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the holder receives such notice, but failure duly to give such notice by mail, or any defect in such notice or in the mailing thereof, to any holder of shares of Series B Preferred Stock designated for redemption does not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other shares of Series B Preferred Stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Series B Preferred Stock is held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) or any other similar facility, such notice of redemption may be given to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock at such time and in any manner permitted by such facility.

Each notice of redemption must include a statement setting forth:

- the redemption date;
- the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed and, if less than all the shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder are to be redeemed, the number of shares of such Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed (if determinable at the time of such notice) from such holder;
- the redemption price;
- if shares of Series B Preferred Stock are evidenced by definitive certificates, the place or places where holders may surrender certificates evidencing those shares of Series B Preferred Stock for payment of the redemption price; and
- that dividends will not accrue for any period beginning on or after the redemption date.

If notice of redemption of any Series B Preferred Stock has been given and if the funds necessary for such redemption have been set aside by us for the benefit of the holders of any Series B Preferred Stock so called for redemption, then, from and after the redemption date, dividends will not accrue on such Series B Preferred Stock for any period beginning on or after the redemption date, such Series B Preferred Stock will no longer be deemed outstanding and all rights of the holders of such Series B Preferred Stock will terminate, except the right to receive the redemption price, without interest. Any funds unclaimed at the end of two years from the redemption date, to the extent permitted by law, must be released from the trust so established and may be commingled with our other funds, and after that time the holders of the shares so called for redemption may look only to us for payment of the redemption price of such shares.

In case of any redemption of only part of the Series B Preferred Stock at the time outstanding, the Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed must be selected either pro rata, by lot or by such other method in accordance with the procedures of DTC.

## **Voting Rights**

*Right to Elect Two Directors on Nonpayment of Dividends.* Whenever dividends on any shares of Series B Preferred Stock have not been declared and paid for six or more dividend periods, whether or not for consecutive dividend periods (a “Nonpayment”), the holders of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with holders of any and all other series of voting Preferred Stock (as defined below) then outstanding, are entitled to vote for the election of a total of two additional members of our board of directors (the “Preferred Stock Directors”), provided that the election of any such directors cannot cause us to violate the corporate governance requirement of the NYSE (or any other exchange on which our securities may be listed) that listed companies must have a majority of independent directors and provided, further, that our board of directors must at no time include more than two Preferred Stock directors. In that event, the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically increase by two, and the new directors will be elected at a special meeting called at the request of the holders of record of at least 20% of the Series B Preferred Stock or of any other series of voting Preferred Stock (unless such request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of the shareholders, in which event such election will be held at such next annual or special meeting of shareholders), and at each subsequent annual meeting. These voting rights will continue until dividends on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any such series of voting Preferred Stock for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following the Nonpayment have been fully paid.

As used herein, “voting Preferred Stock” means any other class or series of our Preferred Stock ranking equally with the Series B Preferred Stock as to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up and upon which like voting rights have been conferred and are exercisable. Whether a plurality, majority or other portion of the Series B Preferred Stock and any other voting Preferred Stock have been voted in favor of any matter is determined by reference to the respective stated amounts of the Series B Preferred Stock and voting Preferred Stock voted.

If and when dividends for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following a Nonpayment have been paid in full, the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will be divested of the foregoing voting rights (subject to revesting in the event of each subsequent Nonpayment) and, if such voting rights for all other holders of voting Preferred Stock have terminated, the term of office of each Preferred Stock Director so elected will immediately terminate and the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically decrease by two. In determining whether dividends have been paid for at least four consecutive dividend periods (or the equivalent thereof, in the case of any other series of voting Preferred Stock) following a Nonpayment, we may take account of any dividend we elect to pay for such a dividend period after the regular dividend date for that period has passed. Any Preferred Stock Director may be removed at any time without cause by the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any other shares of voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a class) when they have the voting rights described above. So long as a Nonpayment continues, any vacancy in the office of a Preferred Stock Director (other than prior to the initial election after a Nonpayment) may be filled by the written consent of the Preferred Stock Director remaining in office, or if none remains in office, by a vote of the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding Series B Preferred Stock and any other shares of voting Preferred Stock then outstanding (voting together as a class) when they have the voting rights described above, provided that the filling of any such vacancy cannot cause us to violate the corporate governance requirement of the NYSE (or any other exchange on which our securities may be listed) that listed companies must have a majority of independent directors. Any such vote to remove, or to fill a vacancy in the office of, a Preferred Stock Director may be taken only at a special meeting called at the request of the holders of record of at least 20% of the Series B Preferred Stock or of any other series of voting Preferred Stock (unless such request is received less than 90 days before the date fixed for the next annual or special meeting of the shareholders, in which event such election will be held at such next annual or special meeting of shareholders). The Preferred Stock Directors are each entitled to one vote per director on any matter.

*Other Voting Rights.* So long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of all outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, voting separately as a class, is required to:

- authorize or increase the authorized amount of, or issue shares of any class or series of senior stock, or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase any such shares;
- amend the provisions of our amended articles of incorporation or bylaws so as to adversely affect the powers, preferences, privileges or rights of the Series B Preferred Stock, taken as a whole; provided, however, that any increase in the amount of the authorized or issued Series B Preferred Stock or authorized Common Stock or Preferred Stock or the creation and issuance, or an increase in the authorized or issued amount, of other series of Preferred Stock ranking equally with or junior to the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, whether or not dividends payable thereon are cumulative or noncumulative, will not be deemed to adversely affect the powers, preferences, privileges or rights of the Series B Preferred Stock; or
- consolidate with or merge into any other corporation, enter into a binding share exchange or reclassification involving the Series B Preferred Stock or convert, transfer, domesticate or continue our company into another entity or an entity organized under the laws of another jurisdiction unless, in each case, the shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding or the shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding at the time of such consolidation or merger or sale, or such exchange, reclassification, conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance, are converted into or exchanged for preference securities, and such shares remain outstanding or such preference securities, as the case may be, have such rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers, taken as a whole, as are not materially less favorable to the holders thereof than the rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers of the Series B Preferred Stock, taken as a whole.

If an amendment, alteration, repeal, share exchange, reclassification, merger or consolidation, or any conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance described above would materially and adversely affect one or more but not all series of voting Preferred Stock (including the Series B Preferred Stock for this purpose), then only the series materially and adversely affected and entitled to vote will vote to the exclusion of all other series of Preferred Stock. If all series of Preferred Stock are not equally affected by the proposed amendment, alteration, repeal, share exchange, reclassification, merger or consolidation, or conversion, transfer, domestication or continuance, described above, there will be required a two-thirds approval of each series that will have a diminished status.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, without the consent of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, so long as such action does not adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges and voting powers of the Series B Preferred Stock, we may supplement any terms of the Series B Preferred Stock:

- to cure any ambiguity, or to cure, correct or supplement any provision contained in the Certificate of Designations that may be defective or inconsistent; or
- to make any provision with respect to matters or questions arising with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock that is not inconsistent with the provisions of the Certificate of Designations.

The foregoing voting provisions do not apply if, at or prior to the time when the act with respect to which the vote would otherwise be required will be effected, all outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock have been redeemed or called for redemption on proper notice and sufficient funds have been set aside by us for the benefit of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock to effect the redemption unless in the case of a vote or consent required to authorize senior stock if all outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock are being redeemed with the proceeds from the sale of the stock to be authorized.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the Series B Preferred Stock is Computershare Inc. We may terminate such appointment and may appoint a successor transfer agent and registrar at any time and from time to time. The transfer agent and/or registrar may be a person or entity affiliated with us.

#### **Calculation Agent**

The “calculation agent” means, at any time, the person or entity appointed by us and serving as such agent with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock at such time. Unless we have validly called all shares of Series B Preferred Stock for redemption on the First Call Date, we will appoint a calculation agent with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock prior to the reset dividend



determination date preceding the First Call Date. We may terminate any such appointment and may appoint a successor agent at any time and from time to time. We may appoint ourselves or an affiliate of ours as calculation agent.

### **Depository Shares**

All references in the below summary to “holders” of the depository shares mean those who own the depository shares registered in their own names, on the books that we or the Depositary maintain for this purpose, and not indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the depository shares registered in street name or issued in book-entry form through DTC.

Each depository share represents a 1/1,000th interest in a share of the Series B Preferred Stock and is evidenced by a depository receipt. The shares of the Series B Preferred Stock represented by the depository shares were deposited under a deposit agreement (the “Deposit Agreement”), dated as of June 17, 2020, among us and the Depositary, and the holders from time to time of the depository receipts evidencing the depository shares. Subject to the terms of the Deposit Agreement, each holder of depository shares is entitled, through the Depositary, in proportion to the applicable fraction of a share of the Series B Preferred Stock represented by such depository shares, to all the rights and preferences of the Series B Preferred Stock represented thereby (including dividend, voting, redemption and liquidation rights).

### **Dividends and Other Distributions**

Each dividend on a depository share is in an amount equal to 1/1,000th of the dividend declared on each share of Series B Preferred Stock.

The Depositary distributes any cash dividends or other cash distributions received in respect of the deposited Series B Preferred Stock to the record holders of the depository shares relating to the underlying Series B Preferred Stock in proportion to the number of the depository shares held by the holders. The Depositary distributes any property received by it other than cash to the record holders of the depository shares entitled to those distributions, unless it determines that the distribution cannot be made proportionally among those holders or that it is not feasible to make a distribution. In that event, the Depositary may, with our approval, sell the property and distribute the net proceeds from the sale to the holders of the depository shares in proportion to the number of the depository shares they hold.

Record dates for the payment of dividends and other matters relating to the depository shares are the same as the corresponding record dates for the Series B Preferred Stock.

The amounts distributed to holders of the depository shares are reduced by any amounts required to be withheld by the Depositary or by us on account of taxes or other governmental charges.

### **Withdrawal of Preferred Stock**

Unless the depository shares have been previously called for redemption, a holder of depository shares may surrender his or her depository receipts at the principal office of the Depositary, pay any taxes, charges and fees provided for in the Deposit Agreement and comply with any other requirements of the Deposit Agreement for the number of whole shares of Series B Preferred Stock and any money or other property represented by such holder’s depository receipts. A holder of depository shares who exchanges such depository receipts for shares of Series B Preferred Stock is entitled to receive whole shares of Series B Preferred Stock on the basis set forth herein; partial shares of Series B Preferred Stock will not be issued.

However, holders of whole shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not entitled to deposit those shares under the Deposit Agreement or to receive depository shares for those shares after the withdrawal. If the depository shares surrendered by the holder in connection with the withdrawal exceed the number of depository shares that represent the number of whole shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be withdrawn, the Depositary will deliver to the holder at the same time a new depository receipt evidencing the excess number of depository shares.

### **Redemption of the Depository Shares**

If we redeem the Series B Preferred Stock represented by the depository shares, the depository shares will be redeemed from the proceeds received by the Depositary resulting from the redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock held by the Depositary. The redemption price per depository share will be equal to 1/1,000th of the redemption price per share payable with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock (equivalent to \$25.00 per depository share or, in the case of a redemption following a rating agency event occurring prior to September 1, 2025, \$25.50 per depository share), plus any dividends payable thereon upon redemption as described under “Depository Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series B Preferred Stock—Series B Preferred Stock—Optional Redemption.” Whenever we redeem shares of the Series B Preferred Stock held by the Depositary, the Depositary redeems, as of the same redemption date, the number of the depository shares representing shares of the Series B Preferred Stock so redeemed.

In case of any redemption of less than all of the outstanding depositary shares, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by us pro rata, by lot or by such other method in accordance with DTC's procedures. In any such case, we will redeem the depositary shares only in increments of 1,000 shares and any integral multiple thereof.

The Depositary is obligated to mail (or otherwise transmit by an authorized method) notice of redemption to holders of the depositary shares not less than 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock and the depositary shares.

#### **Voting of the Depositary Shares**

When the Depositary receives notice of any meeting at which the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to vote as described above in "Depositary Shares, Each Representing a 1/1,000th Interest in a Share of Series B Preferred Stock—Series B Preferred Stock—Voting Rights," the Depositary will mail (or otherwise transmit by an authorized method) the information contained in the notice to the record holders of the depositary shares relating to the Series B Preferred Stock. Each record holder of depositary shares on the record date, which is the same date as the record date for the Series B Preferred Stock, may instruct the Depositary to vote the amount of the Series B Preferred Stock represented by the holder's depositary shares. Although each depositary share is entitled to 1/1,000th of a vote, the Depositary can only vote whole shares of Series B Preferred Stock. To the extent possible, the Depositary will vote the amount of the Series B Preferred Stock represented by the depositary shares in accordance with the instructions it receives. We will take all reasonable actions that the Depositary determines are necessary to enable the Depositary to vote as instructed. If the Depositary does not receive specific instructions from the holders of any depositary shares, it will not vote the amount of the Series B Preferred Stock represented by such depositary shares.

#### **Amendment and Termination of the Deposit Agreement**

The form of depositary receipt evidencing the depositary shares and any provision of the Deposit Agreement may be amended by agreement between us and the Depositary. However, any amendment that materially and adversely alters the rights of the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares will not be effective unless such amendment has been approved by the record holders of depositary receipts representing in the aggregate at least a two-thirds majority of the depositary shares then outstanding. The Deposit Agreement may be terminated if all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed or if there has been made a final distribution in respect of the Series B Preferred Stock in connection with our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up and such distribution has been made to the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares.

#### **Fees, Charges and Expenses of Depositary**

We pay all transfer and other taxes, assessments, and governmental charges arising solely from the existence of the depositary arrangements. We also pay all charges of the Depositary in connection with the initial deposit of the Series B Preferred Stock. Holders of depositary receipts pay transfer and other taxes, assessments, and governmental charges and any other charges as are expressly provided in the Deposit Agreement to be for their accounts. The Depositary may refuse to effect any transfer of a depositary receipt or any withdrawals of shares of Series B Preferred Stock represented by the depositary shares evidenced by a depositary receipt until all taxes, assessments, and governmental charges with respect to such depositary receipt are paid by the holder.

#### **Resignation and Removal of Depositary**

The Depositary may resign at any time by delivering to us 30 days' written notice of its election to do so, and we may at any time remove the Depositary by delivering the Depositary 30 days' written notice, any resignation or removal to take effect upon the appointment of a successor depositary and its acceptance of such appointment, but in no event later than 30 days after delivery of such notice. The successor depositary must be appointed within 30 days after delivery of the notice of resignation or removal and must be a bank or trust company having its principal office in the United States and having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million; provided that we will use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that there is, at all relevant times when the Series B Preferred Stock is outstanding, a person or entity appointed and serving as the Depositary. If a successor is not appointed within 30 days, any record holders of depositary receipts or the outgoing depositary may petition a court to appoint a successor.

#### **Miscellaneous**

The Depositary will forward to the holders of depositary shares all of our reports and communications which are delivered to the Depositary and which we are required to furnish to the holders of depositary receipts evidencing the depositary shares.

Neither we nor the Depositary will be liable if we are prevented or delayed by law or any circumstance beyond our control in performing our obligations under the Deposit Agreement. All the Depositary's obligations under the Deposit Agreement are limited to performance in good faith of its duties set forth in the Deposit Agreement, and the Depositary does not have any duty in the case of the receipt of a written demand from any holder of depositary receipts with respect to any action or default by us, including any duty to initiate any proceedings or to make any demand upon us. The Depositary may rely upon written advice of counsel or accountants, or information provided by persons presenting Series B Preferred Stock for deposit, holders of depositary receipts evidencing depositary shares or other persons believed in the absence of bad faith to be competent and on documents believed to be genuine.

### **Form of the Depositary Shares**

The depositary shares are issued in book-entry only form through DTC in the form of one or more global depositary receipts. The Series B Preferred Stock is issued in registered form to the Depositary.

DTC has advised us that it is a member of the U.S. Federal Reserve System, a limited-purpose trust company under the New York banking law and a registered clearing agency with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC and facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Participants include securities brokers and dealers (including the underwriters), banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Depositary Trust & Clearing Corporation, which is owned by a number of its participants and by The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. Access to DTC's book-entry system is also available to others, such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly. The rules applicable to DTC and its participants are on file with the Commission.

### **Further Issuances**

We may from time to time elect to issue additional depositary shares, and all the additional depositary shares would be deemed to form a single series with the depositary shares related to the Series B Preferred Stock.

### **Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability**

Section 490.202 of the IBCA permits a corporation to include a provision in its articles of incorporation permitting or making obligatory the indemnification of a director for liability to any person for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, as a director, except liability for (i) the receipt of a financial benefit to which the person is not entitled, (ii) an intentional infliction of harm on the corporation or its shareholders, (iii) a violation of Section 490.833 of the IBCA, which relates to liability for unlawful distributions, or (iv) an intentional violation of criminal law.

Our amended articles of incorporation provide that our directors will not be liable to us or our shareholders for money damages for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, as a director, except liability for (i) the amount of a financial benefit received by a director to which the director is not entitled, (ii) intentional infliction of harm on us or our shareholders, (iii) a violation of Section 490.833 of the IBCA, which relates to liability for unlawful distributions, and (iv) an intentional violation of criminal law. Our amended articles of incorporation also provide that each individual who was or is a director of the Company who was or is made a party to, or is involved in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, must be indemnified and held harmless by the Company to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, except liability for:

- the amount of a financial benefit received by a director to which the director is not entitled;
- an intentional infliction of harm on the Company or its shareholders;
- a violation of Section 490.833 of the IBCA, which relates to liability for unlawful distributions; and
- an intentional violation of criminal law.

Our bylaws also provide indemnification to our directors on the same terms as the indemnification provided in our amended articles of incorporation. Our bylaws also provide for the direct payment by the Company of expenses to our directors and officers on the same terms as provided in our amended articles of incorporation. The indemnification provisions of our bylaws are not exclusive of any other right which any person seeking indemnification may have or acquire under any statute, our amended articles of incorporation or any agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

#### **Selected Amended Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws Provisions**

Our amended articles of incorporation and bylaws include provisions that may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing (a) a change in control of the Company or (b) an unsolicited acquisition proposal that a shareholder might consider favorable, including a proposal that might result in the payment of a premium over the market price for the shares held by shareholders. These provisions are summarized in the following paragraphs.

*Classified Board of Directors.* Our amended articles of incorporation provide for our board of directors to be divided into three classes of directors serving staggered, three-year terms. The classification of our board of directors has the effect of requiring at least two annual shareholder meetings to replace a majority of the members of our board of directors.

*Notice Procedures.* Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with regard to all shareholder proposals to be brought before meetings of our shareholders, including proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors, the removal of directors and amendments to our amended articles of incorporation and bylaws.

*Shareholder Meetings.* Our bylaws provide that special meetings may be called only by our board of directors or shareholders owning at least 50% of all the votes entitled to be cast on any issue proposed at the special meeting.

*Authorized but Unissued or Undesignated Shares.* Our amended articles of incorporation grant our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued Preferred Stock. The issuance of shares of Preferred Stock of a series pursuant to our board of directors' authority could (a) decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of Common Stock or holders of other series of Preferred Stock (including the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock), (b) adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of such holders and (c) have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company. Our board of directors does not currently intend to seek shareholder approval prior to any issuance of Preferred Stock, unless otherwise required by law or the rules of any exchange on which the securities are then traded.

#### **Iowa Takeover Statute**

We are subject to Section 490.1110 of the IBCA, which prohibits any "business combination" transaction between an Iowa corporation and any "interested shareholder" for a period of three years after the time that such shareholder became an interested shareholder, unless:

- the board of directors approves, prior to such time, either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, the interested shareholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by the directors, officers or certain employee stock plans; or
- at or subsequent to the time the shareholder became an interested shareholder, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a shareholders' meeting by the affirmative vote of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent of the outstanding shares of the corporation's voting stock other than shares owned by the interested shareholder.

Section 490.1110 defines "business combination" to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and any interested shareholder;
- any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer, or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested shareholder;
- any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested shareholder (subject to certain exceptions);

- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested shareholder; or
- any other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested shareholder under Iowa law.

In general, an “interested shareholder” is any person beneficially owning 10% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation or any person affiliated or associated with such person. “Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity.

#### **Other Iowa Statutory Provisions**

Section 490.1108A of the IBCA provides that, in considering acquisition proposals, our directors may consider, in addition to the consideration of the effects of any action on shareholders, the effects on our employees, suppliers, creditors, customers and the communities in which we operate, as well as our long-term and short-term interests. Consideration of any or all of the community interest factors is not a violation of the business judgment rule, even if our directors reasonably determine that a community interest factor or factors outweigh the financial or other benefits to us or a shareholder or group of shareholders.

Section 490.624A of the IBCA includes authorization of “poison pills,” which include, without limitation, terms and conditions of stock rights or options issued by a corporation that preclude or limit the exercise, transfer or receipt of such rights or options by persons owning or offering to acquire a specified number or percentage of a corporation’s outstanding shares or that invalidate or void such stock rights or options held by an offeror or a transferee of the offeror.

The provisions of state law that we describe above could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company if our board of directors determines that a change of control is not in our best interests or those of our shareholders or other constituencies. In addition, the regulatory restrictions on the acquisition of our securities may also deter attempts to effect, or prevent the consummation of, a change in control of the Company.

**American Equity Investment Life Holding Company  
Amended and Restated Short-Term Incentive Plan**

**I. PURPOSE**

A. *General.* In an effort to maintain a position of leadership in the industry in which American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the “Company”) competes, it is necessary to promote financial interests of the Company and its Subsidiaries, including its growth, by attracting and retaining certain highly qualified employees possessing outstanding ability, motivating such employees by means of performance related incentives, and providing incentive compensation opportunities that are competitive with those of major corporations. The American Equity Investment Life Holding Company's Short-Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) hereinafter described is designed to assist the Company in attaining these objectives.

B. *Cash Bonus Plan.* The Plan is not intended to be (and shall not be construed and administered as) an employee benefit plan within the meaning of ERISA. Incentive Awards under this Plan are intended to be discretionary and shall not constitute a part of an employee's regular rate of pay.

C. *Section 409A.* The Plan is intended to be exempt from the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder (“Section 409A”).

**II. PLAN ADMINISTRATION**

A. *Plan Administration.* The Company or its delegate has the authority and responsibility to manage and control the general administration of the Plan, except as to matters expressly reserved in this Plan to the Administrator. This Plan is not intended to modify or limit the powers, duties or responsibilities of either the Board or the Committee as set forth under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation. Determinations, decisions and actions of the Company or, if applicable, the Administrator, in connection with the construction, interpretation, administration, or application of the Plan will be final, conclusive, and binding upon any Participant and any person claiming under or through the Participant. No employee of an Employer, any member of the Board, any delegate of the Board, or any member of the Committee will be liable for any determination, decision, or action made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Incentive Award made under the Plan.

B. *Specific Authority of the Administrators.* With respect to the Participants for which it has oversight, the Administrator shall have the sole authority and responsibility to:

- (i) At the beginning of an Award Year, review management's recommendations for the Selected Performance Objectives and approve the Selected Performance Objectives for an Award Year;
- (ii) At the beginning of an Award Year, review and approve the Incentive Opportunity for its Participants;
- (iii) Shortly after the conclusion of an Award Year, review and consider the actual achievement of the Selected Performance Objectives;
- (iv) Shortly after the conclusion of an Award Year, ratify the Selected Performance Objectives Outcomes; and
- (v) Otherwise administer Incentive Awards payable to its Participants.

C. *Non-Assignability.* A Participant's rights and interests in and to payment of any Incentive Award under the Plan may not be assigned, transferred, encumbered or pledged other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution; and are not subject to attachment, garnishment, execution or other creditor's processes.

D. *Amendment or Termination.* The Plan may at any time be amended, modified, or terminated, as the Committee in its discretion determines. Such amendment, modification, or termination of the Plan will not require the consent, ratification, or approval of any party, including any Participant. An Administrator may amend the Selected Performance Objectives as well as any Incentive Award (including increasing, decreasing or eliminating any or all Incentive Awards for an Award Year) prior to the payment thereof to the extent it deems appropriate for any reason, including compliance with applicable securities laws.

Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in the event that the Administrator determines that an Incentive Award may be subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may reserve the right (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify any Participant for failure to do so) to make a recommendation to the Committee to adopt such amendments to the Plan and the applicable agreement or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Committee determines are necessary or appropriate to (a) exempt the Incentive Award from Section 409A and/or preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided with respect to the Incentive Award, or (b) comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under such Section.

E. *No Contract of Employment.* Neither the Plan, nor any Incentive Award, constitutes a contract of employment, and participation in the Plan will not give any employee the right to be retained in the service of the Company or any Subsidiary or continue in any position or at any level of compensation.

F. *Controlling Law.* Except in connection with other matters of corporate governance and authority (all of which shall be governed by the laws of the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation), the validity, construction, interpretation, administration and effect of the Plan and any rules, regulations and actions relating to the Plan will be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of Iowa, notwithstanding the conflicts of laws principles of any jurisdictions.

G. *Unfunded, Unsecured Obligation.* A Participant's only interest under the Plan shall be the right to receive a payment of cash for an Incentive Award pursuant to the terms of the Incentive Award and the Plan. No portion of the amount payable to a Participant under this Plan shall be held by the Company or any Subsidiary in trust or escrow or any other form of asset segregation. To the extent that a Participant acquires a right to receive a payment of cash under the Plan, such right shall be no greater than the right of any unsecured, general creditor of the Company, and no trust in favor of any Participant will be implied.

### III. DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, the following terms when used with initial capitalization have the following meanings:

A. *Administrator* – With respect to Participants for which the Committee has oversight pursuant to the Charter, the Committee; with respect to all other Participants, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Human Resources Officer of the Company.

B. *Award Year* - The fiscal year for which Incentive Awards, if any, are calculated under the Plan.

C. *Base Salary* - means a Participant's annual rate of base salary as of December 31 of an Award Year (without deduction for amounts deferred under any Deferred Compensation Agreement between the Company and the Participant and without regard to any salary reduction agreement to make pre-tax contributions under any qualified pension, or Code Section 125 cafeteria plan (including allowable premium deductions)).

D. *Board* - The Board of Directors of the Company.

E. *Change in Control* - shall be deemed to have occurred if the event set forth in any one of the following paragraphs shall have occurred:

- i. any “person” (as defined in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) acquires beneficial ownership (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities beneficially owned by such person or any securities acquired directly from the Company or its affiliates) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities, excluding any person who becomes such a beneficial owner in connection with a transaction described in paragraph (iii) below;
- ii. the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: individuals who, on the date hereof, constitute the Board and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including but not limited to a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors on the date hereof or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended;

- iii. there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (a) a merger or consolidation immediately following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the Company, the entity surviving such merger or consolidation or, if the Company or the entity surviving such merger is then a subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof or (b) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no person is or becomes the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities beneficially owned by such person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its affiliates) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or
- iv. the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets immediately following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the entity to which such assets are sold or disposed or any parent thereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to have occurred by virtue of the consummation of any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the record holders of the common stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions.

F. *Charter* – The charter of the Compensation Committee.

G. *Code* - The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as from time to time amended, including any related regulations.

H. *Committee* - The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

I. *Company* - American Equity Investment Life Holding Company.

J. *Disability* – Permanent and total disability within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, as determined by the Committee.

K. *Employer* - The Company and any Subsidiary that, with the approval of the Committee, has adopted this Plan.

L. *ERISA* - The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as from time to time amended, including any related regulations.

M. *For Cause* - Includes, but is not limited to, dishonesty with respect to the Company or any Affiliate, insubordination, substantial malfeasance or non-feasance of duty, unauthorized disclosure of confidential information, breach by a Participant of any provision of any employment, nondisclosure, non-competition or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Affiliate, and conduct substantially prejudicial to the business of the Company or an Affiliate. The determination of the Committee as to the existence of circumstances warranting a termination For Cause shall be conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that the Participant is a party to an effective employment or similar agreement with the Company or an Affiliate which contains a "cause" definition, such definition shall be controlling for purposes of the Plan.

N. *Incentive Award* - The dollar value of an award made to a Participant as determined under the Plan.

O. *Incentive Opportunity* - The amount, stated as a percentage of a Participant's Base Salary, determined with respect to an Award Year (or partial Award Year in the case of participation for a partial year), that will be included in a Participant's Incentive Award formula under Paragraph V(A) of the Plan.

P. *Participant* - Each employee of an Employer who is designated as a Participant for an Award Year by the Administrator.



Q. *Performance Objectives* - One or more measures established at the beginning of an Award Year in the sole discretion and judgment of the Administrator pursuant to Paragraph II(B) including, but not limited to, invested assets, total assets, gross or net production, commissions, gross or net sales, revenues, operating income before income taxes, operating income, income before income taxes, net income, operating income or net income per share (basic or diluted), return ratios (including return on assets or net assets, return on average equity, return on investment, return on capital and return on sales), cash flows (including but not limited to operating cash flows, investing cash flows or financing cash flows), market share, cost or expense reduction goals, margins (including one or more of gross, operating and net income margins), one or more operating ratios, borrowing levels, debt or leverage ratios, cost of capital, credit ratings, stock price, total return to stockholders, total stockholders' equity, book value or book value per share, economic value added, working capital and productivity improvements, acquisitions or divestitures (in whole or in part), joint ventures and strategic alliances, spin-offs or split-ups and the like, reorganizations or recapitalizations, restructurings, financings (issuance of equity or debt), refinancings, regulatory achievements and implementation or completion of critical projects including business expansions, product diversification, new or expanded market penetration, objectives and key results, and strategically aligned Participant performance goals. Performance Objectives may be described in terms of Company (consolidated), Subsidiary, business unit, or Participant performance, either absolute or by relative comparison to other companies or any other external measure of the selected criteria. Performance Objectives shall be stated in terms of Threshold, Target and Maximum levels and shall be weighted as determined by the Administrator.

R. *Plan* - The American Equity Investment Life Holding Company Short-Term Incentive Plan, as evidenced by this written instrument as may be amended from time to time.

S. *Retirement* - A Participant's Termination after reaching age 55 with at least ten (10) years of service with the Company or its Affiliates, but not including any Termination For Cause or pursuant to any Termination for insufficient performance, as determined by the Company.

T. *Selected Performance Objectives Outcomes* - The actual achievement of the Selected Performance Objectives. Subject to the sole discretion and judgment of the Administrator, the actual achievement of the Selected Performance Objectives shall be determined as follows:

- i. Calculated as a percentage against Target; or
- ii. By the Participant's manager with respect to achievement of a Participant's strategically aligned performance goals (with respect to Participants for which the Committee has oversight pursuant to the Charter, the Committee).

No more than forty percent (40%) of a Participant's Selected Performance Objectives Outcomes may be determined by the Participant's manager (or with respect to Participants for which the Committee has oversight pursuant to the Charter, the Committee) during each Award Year. If the actual achievement of a Selected Performance Objective for an Award Year is between the Threshold and Target or Target and Maximum Performance levels, the Selected Performance Objective Outcome will equal the amount determined by linear interpolation between the two corresponding Threshold, Target or Maximum Selected Performance levels.

U. *Selected Performance Objectives* - One or more Performance Objectives selected for an Award Year.

V. *Subsidiary* - Any entity, corporate or otherwise, in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns or controls a greater than 50% interest.

W. *Termination* - The cessation of a Participant's employment and service with the Company and its Affiliates.

#### IV. PARTICIPATION

A. *Participants*. Participants will be determined annually and will be those Participants who, in the judgment of the Administrator, have contributed, are contributing or are expected to contribute to the creation of value for the Company and its stockholders. Designation as a Participant will apply only for the Award Year for which the designation is made and may include a partial year.

B. *Termination of Employment*. In order to be entitled to receive an Incentive Award for an Award Year, a Participant must be actively employed or on an approved leave of absence as of the date the Incentive Award payment is made in accordance with Section VI herein, except:

- i. *Death or Disability* - Upon a Participant's Termination due to death or Disability, such Participant's Incentive Award shall be paid on a pro-rata basis at Target as to the date of the Participant's death or Disability.

- ii. Retirement – Upon a Participant's Termination due to Retirement, such Participant's Incentive Award shall be payable on a pro-rata basis at Target as to the date of the Participant's Retirement.

## **V. COMPUTATION OF INCENTIVE AWARDS**

A. *Incentive Awards.* Subject to the sole discretion and judgment of the Administrator, the calculation of a Participant's Incentive Award for an Award Year shall be impacted by a combination of the Selected Performance Objectives Outcomes, the Participant's Base Salary, and the Participant's Incentive Opportunity.

The Administrator shall approve, and include in its minutes if applicable, a list of Participants, the Incentive Opportunity for each Participant, and, for the avoidance of doubt, an illustrative calculation of the Incentive Award.

B. *Adjustments.* Appropriate adjustments (positive or negative) and computations, including computations for a partial Award Year, may be made solely at the discretion and judgment of the Administrator to reflect changes in a Participant's base salary rate, a Participant's job classification, or a Participant's job status during an Award Year.

C. *Change in Control.* Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article V or the provisions of Article VI, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, each Participant who has not yet then Terminated employment with the Company and any Subsidiaries shall be paid his or her Incentive Award, in cash, at the Target level of performance for the full Award Year in which the Change in Control occurs. To the extent the Employer and a Participant are parties to an agreement governing the terms of the Participant's employment with the Employer, the terms of the agreement between the Employer and Participant shall supersede this Plan.

## **VI. PAYMENT OF INCENTIVE AWARDS**

Any Incentive Award will be made in cash as soon as practicable following the end of the Award Year (and, in any event, no later than the 15th day of the third month following the calendar year in which occurs the end of the Award Year) without interest. Payment of Awards due to death, Disability or Retirement will be made as soon as administratively possible following the qualifying event (and, in any event, no later than the 15th day of the third month following the calendar year in which the qualifying event occurred). Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the approval of the Committee, cash payments for a portion of the total cash payments pursuant to an Incentive Award reasonably expected to be earned for an Award Year may be paid in December prior to the end of the Award Year. In the event that, upon the final determination by the Committee of Incentive Awards payable to Participants pursuant to the Plan for an Award Year, an amount was paid prior to the end of the year that was in excess of the final determined amount, such excess amount shall be repaid to the Company by such Participant as soon as possible or the Company shall deduct such excess amount from any future salary amounts payable to the Participant.

## **VII. WITHHOLDING TAXES**

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing provisions hereof, an Employer shall withhold from any payment to be made hereunder such amounts as it reasonably determines it may be required to withhold under any applicable federal, state or other law, and transmit such withheld amounts to the appropriate authorities. If cash payments under this Plan are not available to meet the withholding requirement, the Participant shall make available sufficient funds to meet the requirements of such withholding, and the Employer shall be entitled and authorized to take such steps as it may deem advisable, including but not limited to, withholding out of any funds or property due or to become due to the Participant, in order to have such funds made available to the Employer.

**FIRST AMENDMENT  
TO THE AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY  
AMENDED AND RESTATED SHORT-TERM INCENTIVE PLAN**

The following amendment (the “First Amendment”) to the American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the “Company”) Amended and Restated Short-Term Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) was adopted by the Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) of the Board of Directors of the Company on February 25, 2021. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

1. Amendment to Section III (M). Section III, “Definitions”, part M of the Plan is amended and replaced in its entirety to read as follows:

M. “For Cause” includes: (i) the willful and continued failure by an Employee Participant to perform substantially the Employee Participant’s duties with the Company (other than any such failure resulting from the Employee Participant’s incapacity due to physical or mental illness) for a period of thirty (30) days after a written demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Employee Participant that specifically identifies the manner in which the Employee Participant has not substantially performed his or her duties; (ii) the commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement or dishonesty in the course of employment that results in material loss, damage or injury to the Company or any Affiliate; (iii) material non-compliance with generally accepted financial standards or reporting requirements that results in the Company’s restatement of its earnings, financial results or financial statements; (iv) the conviction of, guilty plea to, or plea of “no contest” to a criminal act, whether or not in the course of employment or in the workplace, that constitutes a felony or other serious crime involving moral turpitude, dishonesty or fraud; (v) the violation of a non-compete, non-solicitation or confidentiality agreement with the Company, that causes material financial impact or significant reputational harm, or the material violation of any Company Code of Conduct; or (vi) the willful failure to cooperate with the Company or any Affiliate in any investigation or formal proceeding or being found liable in a Securities and Exchange Commission enforcement action. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by the Employee Participant in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

2. Effect on the Plan. Except as specifically amended by this First Amendment, the Plan shall remain in full force and effect.
3. Governing Law. This First Amendment shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Iowa.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this First Amendment to be executed as of the date first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT

LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ Jennifer Bryant

Name: Jennifer Bryant

Title: Chief Human Resources Officer

**FIRST AMENDMENT  
TO THE AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY  
AMENDED AND RESTATED EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

The following amendment (the “First Amendment”) to the American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the “Company”) Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) was adopted by the Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) of the Board of Directors of the Company on February 25, 2021. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

1. Amendment to Section 2.17. Section 2.17 of the Plan is amended and replaced in its entirety to read as follows:

2.17 “Detrimental Activity” includes: (i) the commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement or dishonesty in the course of employment that results in material loss, damage or injury to the Company or any Affiliate; (ii) material non-compliance with generally accepted financial standards or reporting requirements that results in the Company’s restatement of its earnings, financial results or financial statements; (iii) the conviction of, guilty plea to, or plea of “no contest” to a criminal act, whether or not in the course of employment or in the workplace, that constitutes a felony or other serious crime involving moral turpitude, dishonesty or fraud; or (iv) the violation of a non-compete, non-solicitation or confidentiality agreement with the Company that causes material financial impact or significant reputational harm, or material violation of any Company Code of Conduct.

2. Amendment to Section 2.28. Section 2.28 of the Plan is amended and replaced in its entirety to read as follows:

2.28 “For Cause” includes: (i) the willful and continued failure by an Employee Participant to perform substantially the Employee Participant’s duties with the Company (other than any such failure resulting from the Employee Participant’s incapacity due to physical or mental illness) for a period of thirty (30) days after a written demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Employee Participant that specifically identifies the manner in which the Employee Participant has not substantially performed his or her duties; (ii) the commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement or dishonesty in the course of employment that results in material loss, damage or injury to the Company or any Affiliate; (iii) material non-compliance with generally accepted financial standards or reporting requirements that results in the Company’s restatement of its earnings, financial results or financial statements; (iv) the conviction of, guilty plea to, or plea of “no contest” to a criminal act, whether or not in the course of employment or in the workplace, that constitutes a felony or other serious crime involving moral turpitude, dishonesty or fraud; (v) the violation of a non-compete, non-solicitation or confidentiality agreement with the Company, that causes material financial impact or significant reputational harm, or the material violation of any Company Code of Conduct; or (vi) the willful failure to cooperate with the Company or any Affiliate in any investigation or formal proceeding or being found liable in a Securities and Exchange Commission enforcement action. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board or based upon the advice of counsel for the Company shall be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by the Employee Participant in good faith and in the best interests of the Company.

3. Effect on the Plan. Except as specifically amended by this First Amendment, the Plan shall remain in full force and effect.

4. Governing Law. This First Amendment shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of Iowa.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this First Amendment to be executed as of the date first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT

LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ Jennifer Bryant

Name: Jennifer Bryant

Title: Chief Human Resources Officer

## CHANGE IN CONTROL AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ by and between AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY, an Iowa corporation (the "**Company**"), and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "**Executive**"). The Company's Board of Directors (the "**Board**") has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders to ensure that the Company and its Affiliates will have the continued dedication of the Executive, notwithstanding the possibility, threat or occurrence of a termination of the Executive's employment in certain circumstances, including following a Change in Control as defined herein. The Board believes it is imperative to diminish the inevitable distraction of the Executive by virtue of the personal uncertainties and risks created by a pending or threatened termination of the Executive's employment in such circumstances and to provide the Executive with compensation and benefits arrangements upon such a termination which ensure that the compensation and benefits expectations of the Executive will be satisfied and which are competitive with those of other corporations who may seek to employ the Executive. In order to accomplish these objectives, the Board has caused the Company to enter into this Agreement with the Executive.

It is hereby agreed as follows:

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms will have the following meanings unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement:

- A. "**Affiliate**" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under Section 12 of the Exchange Act.
- B. "**Base Amount**" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 280G(b)(3) of the Code.
- C. "**Beneficial Owner**" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 promulgated under Section 13 of the Exchange Act.

D. "**Beneficiary**" means any individual, trust or other entity named by the Executive to receive the Severance Payments in the event of the death of the Executive during the Continuation Period. Executive may designate a Beneficiary to receive such Severance Payments by completing a form provided by the Company and delivering it to the Secretary of the Company. Executive may change his or her designated Beneficiary at any time (without the consent of any prior Beneficiary) by completing and delivering to the Secretary of the Company a new beneficiary designation form. If a Beneficiary has not been designated by the Executive, or if no designated Beneficiary survives the Executive, then the Severance Payments if any, will be paid to the Executive's estate, which shall be deemed to be the Executive's Beneficiary.

E. "**Board**" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

F. "**Cause**" means:

(i) the Executive's willful and continued failure to substantially perform the Executive's duties with the Company or its Affiliates (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's incapacity due to physical or mental illness), after a written demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Executive by the Board which specifically identifies the manner in which the Board believes that the Executive has not substantially performed his or her duties;

(ii) the final conviction of the Executive of, or an entering of a guilty plea or a plea of no contest by the Executive to, a felony; or

(iii) the willful engaging by the Executive in illegal conduct or gross misconduct which is materially and demonstrably injurious to the Company.

For purposes of this definition, no act or failure to act on the part of the Executive shall be considered "willful" unless it is done, or omitted to be done, by the Executive in bad faith or without a reasonable belief that the action or omission was in the best interests of the Company or its Affiliates. Any act, or failure to act, based on authority given pursuant to a resolution duly adopted by the Board will be conclusively presumed to be done, or omitted to be done, by the Executive in good faith and in the best interests of the Company and its Affiliates.

G. **"Change in Control"** shall be deemed to have occurred if the event set forth in any one of the following paragraphs shall have occurred:

(i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities beneficially owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described paragraph (iii) below;

(ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: individuals who, on the date hereof, constitute the Board and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including but not limited to a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors on the date hereof or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended;

(iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (a) a merger or consolidation immediately following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the Company, the entity surviving such merger or consolidation or, if the Company or the entity surviving such merger is then a subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof or (b) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or

(iv) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets immediately following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the entity to which such assets are sold or disposed or any parent thereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to have occurred by virtue of the consummation of any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the record holders of the common stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions.

H. **"Code"** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

I. **"Date of Termination"** means the date specified in a Notice of Termination pursuant to paragraph 3 hereof, or the Executive's last date as an active employee of the Company and its Affiliates before a termination of employment due to death, Disability or other reason, as the case may be.

J. **"Disability"** means the Executive's total and permanent disability as defined under the terms of the Company's long-term disability plan in effect on the Date of Termination.

K. **"Effective Period"** means the 24-month period following any Change in Control.

L. **"Exchange Act"** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

M. **"Excise Tax"** shall mean any excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code.

N. **"Good Reason"** means, unless the Executive has consented in writing thereto, the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) the assignment to the Executive of any duties materially inconsistent with the Executive's position, including any change in status, authority, duties or responsibilities or any other action which, in either such case, results in a material diminution in such status, authority, duties or responsibilities, excluding for this purpose an isolated, insubstantial and inadvertent action not taken in bad faith and which is remedied by the Company or the Executive's employer promptly after receipt of notice thereof given by the Executive;

(ii) a reduction by the Company or the Executive's employer in the Executive's base salary;

(iii) the relocation of the Executive's office to a location more than fifty (50) miles outside West Des Moines, Iowa;

(iv) unless a plan providing a substantially similar compensation or benefit is substituted, (a) the failure by the Company or any of its Affiliates to continue in effect any fringe benefit or compensation plan, retirement plan, life insurance plan, health and accident plan or disability plan in which the Executive is participating prior to the Change in Control which adversely affects the Executive's total compensation in a material manner, or (b) the taking of any action by the Company or any of its Affiliates which would materially adversely affect the Executive's participation in or materially reduce or deprive him of his benefits under, such plans; or

(v) the failure of the Company to obtain the assumption in writing of the Company's obligation to perform this Agreement by any successor to all or substantially all of the assets of the Company within 15 days after such succession.

The Executive's right to terminate the Executive's employment for Good Reason shall not be affected by the Executive's incapacity due to physical or mental illness. In order for Good Reason to exist hereunder, the Executive must provide notice to the Company of the existence of the condition or circumstance described above within 90 days of the initial existence of the condition or circumstance (or, if later, within 90 days of the Executive's becoming aware of such condition or circumstance), and the Company must have failed to cure such condition within 30 days of the receipt of such notice, and the Executive must terminate employment within ten (10) days after the expiration of such cure period. Subject to the preceding sentence, the Executive's continued employment shall not constitute consent to, or a waiver of rights with respect to, any act or failure to act constituting Good Reason hereunder.

O. "Person" shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Affiliates, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

P. "Severance Payments" means the severance payments and benefits listed in paragraph 4(A) of this Agreement.

2. **Term.** The term ("Term") of this Agreement shall commence on the date first above written (the "**Commencement Date**") and, unless terminated earlier as provided hereunder, shall continue through \_\_\_\_\_; provided, however, that commencing on \_\_\_\_\_ and each January 1st thereafter, the Term shall automatically be extended for one additional year, unless at least 90 days prior to such January 1st date, the Company shall have given notice that it does not wish to extend this Agreement. Upon the occurrence of a Change in Control during the Term, including any extensions thereof, the Term shall automatically be extended until the end of the Effective Period and may not be terminated by the Company during such time.

### 3. **Notice of Termination.**

A. Any termination of the Executive's employment by the Company, or by any Affiliate of the Company by which the Executive is employed, for Cause, or by the Executive for Good Reason shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other party hereto given in accordance with paragraph 10 of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, a "**Notice of Termination**" for termination of employment for Cause or for Good Reason means a written notice which: (i) is given at least thirty (30) days prior to the Date of Termination; (ii) indicates the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon; (iii) sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated; (iv) specifies the employment termination date; and (v) allows the recipient of the Notice of Termination at least thirty (30) days to cure the act or omission relied upon in the Notice of Termination. The failure to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause will not waive any right of the party giving the Notice of Termination hereunder or preclude such party from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing its rights hereunder.

B. A termination of employment of the Executive will not be deemed to be for Cause unless and until there has been delivered to the Executive a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than three-quarters of the entire membership of the Board at a meeting of the Board called and held for such purpose (after reasonable notice is provided to the Executive and the Executive is given an opportunity, together with counsel, to be heard before the Board), finding that, in the good faith opinion of the Board, the Executive has engaged in the conduct described in paragraph 1(F) hereof, and specifying the particulars of such conduct in reasonable detail.



4. **Obligations of the Company Upon Termination of Executive's Employment Following a Change in Control.**

A. If, (i) during the Effective Period, the Company terminates the Executive's employment other than for Cause or the Executive terminates employment with the Company for Good Reason, or (ii) either (1) the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company other than for Cause prior to a Change in Control (but, only if a Change in Control actually occurs) and such termination was at the request or direction of a Person who has entered into an agreement with the Company the consummation of which would constitute a Change in Control, (2) the Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason prior to a Change in Control (but, only if a Change in Control actually occurs) and the circumstance or event which constitutes Good Reason occurs at the request or direction of such Person or (3) the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company other than for Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason and such termination or the circumstance or event which constitutes Good Reason is otherwise in connection with or in anticipation of a Change in Control (but, only if a Change in Control actually occurs), then the Company will provide the Executive with the payments and benefits specified below:

- (a) a cash lump sum in the amount of the Executive's annual base salary through the Date of Termination to the extent not theretofore paid;
- (b) a cash lump sum in the amount of the annual bonus that the Executive would receive for the year in which the Date of Termination occurs, pro-rated by multiplying such bonus amount by the fraction obtained by dividing the number of days in the year through the Date of Termination by 365, based on actual achievement of performance and payable at the same time bonuses are paid to other executives at the Company;
- (c) a cash lump sum in the amount equal to the product of two times the Executive's annual base salary at the greater of (A) the rate in effect at the time Notice of Termination is given or (B) the rate in effect immediately preceding the Change in Control, payable within five days following the Date of Termination;
- (d) a cash lump sum amount equal to the product of two times the greater of (A) the target annual cash bonus in effect for the Executive at the time Notice of Termination is given or (B) the target annual cash bonus in effect immediately preceding the Change in Control, payable within five days following the Date of Termination; and
- (e) the continuation of the provision of health insurance, dental insurance and life insurance benefits for a period of two years following the Date of Termination (the "**Continuation Period**") to the Executive and the Executive's family at least equal to those which would have been provided to them in accordance with the plans, programs, practices and policies of the Company as in effect and applicable generally to other peer executives and their families during the 90-day period immediately preceding the Effective Period or on the Date of Termination, at the election of the Executive; provided, however, that if the Executive becomes re-employed with another employer and is eligible to receive medical or other welfare benefits under another employer provided plan, the medical and other welfare benefits described herein will be secondary to those provided under such other plan during such applicable period of eligibility.

B. Any and all amounts paid under this Agreement in the amount of or otherwise in respect of the Executive's annual base salary and bonuses, whether or not deferred under a deferred compensation plan or program, are intended to be and will be treated as compensation under any and all retirement plans sponsored or maintained by the Company or by any Affiliate controlled by the Company; provided, however, to the extent the treatment of such amounts as compensation under a retirement plan could adversely affect such plan's qualification status, the amount of the benefits under such plan attributable to such potentially disqualifying compensation shall be paid by the Company and not pursuant to such plan.

C. If the Executive's employment is terminated by reason of the Executive's death or Disability during the Term, this Agreement shall terminate automatically on the date of death or, in the event of Disability, on the Date of Termination. In the event of Executive's death or Disability during the Continuation Period, the Severance Payments will be paid or provided to the Executive, the Executive's Beneficiary and/or the Executive's dependents under the applicable plans for the remainder of the Continuation Period. If the Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause during the Term, or if the Executive terminates his employment by the Company other than for Good Reason, this Agreement shall terminate on the Date of Termination.

5. **Mitigation of Damages.** The Executive will not be required to mitigate damages or the amount of any payment provided for under this Agreement by seeking other employment or otherwise. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement, the amount of any payment provided for under this Agreement will not be reduced by any compensation earned by the Executive as the result of self-employment or employment by another employer or otherwise.

6. **Stock Options; Stock Appreciation Rights; Stock Bonus; Restricted Stock.** The foregoing benefits are intended to be in addition to the value of any options to acquire common stock of the Company, any equity-based awards of the Company and any other incentive or similar award or plan heretofore or hereafter adopted by the Company.

7. **Tax Effect.**

A. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, in the event that any payment or benefit received or to be received by the Executive (including any payment or benefit received in connection with a Change in Control or the termination of the Executive's employment, whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement) (all such payments and benefits, including the Severance Payments, being hereinafter referred to as the "**Total Payments**") would be subject (in whole or part), to the Excise Tax, then, after taking into account any reduction in the Total Payments provided by reason of Section 280G of the Code in such other plan, arrangement or agreement, the cash Severance Payments shall first be reduced, and the noncash Severance Payments shall thereafter be reduced, to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Total Payments is subject to the Excise Tax but only if (i) the net amount of such Total Payments, as so reduced (and after subtracting the net amount of federal, state and local income and employment taxes on such reduced Total Payments and after taking into account the phase out of itemized deductions and personal exemptions attributable to such reduced Total Payments) is greater than or equal to (ii) the net amount of such Total Payments without such reduction (but after subtracting the net amount of federal, state and local income and employment taxes on such Total Payments and the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such unreduced Total Payments and after taking into account the phase out of itemized deductions and personal exemptions attributable to such unreduced Total Payments); provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by Section 409A of the Code, the Executive may elect to have the noncash Severance Payments reduced (or eliminated) prior to any reduction of the cash Severance Payments.

B. For purposes of determining whether and the extent to which the Total Payments will be subject to the Excise Tax, (i) no portion of the Total Payments the receipt or enjoyment of which the Executive shall have waived at such time and in such manner as not to constitute a "payment" within the meaning of Section 280G(b) of the Code shall be taken into account, (ii) no portion of the Total Payments shall be taken into account which, in the opinion of Tax Counsel (as defined below) does not constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code (including by reason of Section 280G(b)(4)(A) of the Code) and, in calculating the Excise Tax, no portion of such Total Payments shall be taken into account which, in the opinion of Tax Counsel, constitutes reasonable compensation for services actually rendered, within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(4)(B) of the Code, in excess of the Base Amount allocable to such reasonable compensation, and (iii) the value of any non-cash benefit or any deferred payment or benefit included in the Total Payments shall be determined by the Tax Counsel in accordance with the principles of Sections 280G(d)(3) and (4) of the Code. For purposes of this Agreement, "Tax Counsel" will mean a lawyer, a certified public accountant with a nationally recognized accounting firm, or a compensation consultant with a nationally recognized actuarial and benefits consulting firm with expertise in the area of executive compensation tax law, who will be selected by the Company and will be reasonably acceptable to the Executive, and whose fees and disbursements will be paid by the Company.

C. At the time that payments are made under this Agreement, the Company shall provide the Executive with a written statement setting forth the manner in which such payments were calculated and the basis for such calculations including, without limitation, any opinions or other advice the Company has received from Tax Counsel or other advisors or consultants (and any such opinions or advice which are in writing shall be attached to the statement). If the Executive objects to the Company's calculations, the Company shall pay to the Executive such portion of the Severance Payments (up to 100% thereof) as the Executive determines is necessary to result in the proper application of subparagraph A of this paragraph 7.

D. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the amount of the Severance Payments, and the limitation on such payments set forth in this paragraph 7, cannot be finally determined on or before the scheduled payment date, the Company shall pay to the Executive on such day an estimate, as determined in good faith by the Executive of the minimum amount of such payments to which the Executive is clearly entitled and shall pay the remainder of such payments (together with interest on the unpaid remainder (or on all such payments to the extent the Company fails to make such payments when due) at 120% of the rate provided in Section 1274(b)(2)(B) of the Code) as soon as the amount thereof can be determined. In the event that the amount of the estimated payments exceeds the amount subsequently determined to have been due, such excess shall constitute a loan by the Company to the Executive, payable on the fifth (5th) business day after demand by the Company (together with interest at 120% of the rate provided in Section 1274(b)(2)(B) of the Code).

8. **Confidential Information; Non-solicitation.** During the Term and any Continuation Period, the Executive covenants and agrees as follows: (a) to hold in a fiduciary capacity for the benefit of the Company and its Affiliates all secret, proprietary or confidential material, knowledge, data or any other information relating to the Company or any of its Affiliates and their respective businesses ("**Confidential Information**"), which has been obtained by the Executive during the Executive's employment by the Company or any of its Affiliates and that has not been, is not now and hereafter does not become public knowledge (other than by acts by the Executive or representatives of the Executive in violation of this Agreement), and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company or as may otherwise be required by law or legal process, communicate or divulge any such information, knowledge or data to anyone other than the Company and those designated by it; the Executive further agrees to return to the Company any and all records and documents (and all copies thereof) and all other property belonging to the Company or relating to the Company, its Affiliates or their businesses, upon termination of Executive's

employment with the Company and its Affiliates; and (b) not to solicit or entice any other employee of the Company or its Affiliates to leave the Company or its Affiliates to go to work for any other business or organization which is in direct or indirect competition with the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor request or advise a customer or client of the Company or its Affiliates to curtail or cancel such customer's business relationship with the Company or its Affiliates.

**9. *Rights and Remedies Upon Executive's Breach.***

A. The Executive hereby acknowledges and agrees that the provisions contained in paragraph 8 of this Agreement (the "**Restrictive Covenants**") are reasonable and valid in duration and in all other respects. If any court of, or arbitrator with, competent jurisdiction determines that any of the Restrictive Covenants, or any part thereof, is invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Restrictive Covenants will not thereby be affected and will be given full effect without regard to the invalid portions.

B. If the Executive breaches, or threatens to commit a breach of, any of the Restrictive Covenants, the Company will have the following rights and remedies, each of which rights and remedies will be independent of the others and severally enforceable, and each of which is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other rights and remedies available to the Company under law or in equity:

(i) *Specific Performance.* The right and remedy to have the Restrictive Covenants specifically enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction in aid of arbitration, it being agreed that any breach or threatened breach of the Restrictive Covenants would cause irreparable injury to the Company and that money damages would not provide an adequate remedy to the Company.

(ii) *Accounting.* The right and remedy to require the Executive to account for and pay over to the Company all compensation, profits, monies, accruals, increments or other benefits derived or received by the Executive as the result of any action constituting a breach of the Restrictive Covenants.

(iii) *Cessation of Severance Payments.* The right and remedy to cease any further Severance Payments from and after the commencement of such breach by the Executive.

C. The provisions of this subparagraph 9(C) shall apply to any dispute relating to this Agreement and not governed by subparagraph 9(B). All such disputes shall be resolved exclusively by arbitration administered by JAMS (or its successor) under its Employment Arbitration Rules and Procedures then in effect (the "JAMS Rules"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and the Executive shall have the right to (i) seek a restraining order or other injunctive or equitable relief or order in aid of arbitration or to compel arbitration, from a court of competent jurisdiction, or (ii) interim injunctive or equitable relief from the arbitrator pursuant to the JAMS Rules, in each case to prevent any violation of this Agreement. The Company and the Executive must notify the other party in writing of a request to arbitrate any such disputes within the same statute of limitations period applicable to such disputes. Any arbitration proceeding brought under this Agreement shall be conducted before one arbitrator in Des Moines, Iowa or such other city to which the parties mutually agree. The arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the JAMS Rules, provided that the arbitrator shall be an attorney with significant experience in employment matters. Subject to paragraph 9(D) below, each party to any dispute shall pay its own expenses of the arbitration. The arbitrator will be empowered to award either party any remedy at law or in equity that the party would otherwise have been entitled to had the matter been litigated in court, including, but not limited to, general, special and punitive damages, injunctive relief, costs and attorney fees; provided, however, that the authority to award any remedy is subject to whatever limitations, if any, exist in the applicable law on such remedies. The arbitrator shall issue a decision or award in writing, stating the essential findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the arbitrators shall be required to follow the laws of the State of Iowa. Any judgment on or enforcement of any award, including an award providing for interim or permanent injunctive relief, rendered by the arbitrator may be entered, enforced or appealed in any court having jurisdiction thereof. Any arbitration proceedings, decision or award rendered hereunder, and the validity, effect and interpretation of this arbitration provision, shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. § 1 et seq. It is part of the essence of this Agreement that any such disputes hereunder shall be resolved expeditiously and as confidentially as possible. Accordingly, the Company and the Executive agree that all proceedings in any arbitration shall be conducted under seal and kept strictly confidential. In that regard, no party shall use, disclose or permit the disclosure of any information, evidence or documents produced by any other party in the arbitration proceedings or about the existence, contents or results of the proceedings except as necessary and appropriate for the preparation and conduct of the arbitration proceedings, or as may be required by any legal process, or as required in an action in aid of arbitration or for enforcement of or appeal from an arbitral award. Before making any disclosure permitted by the preceding sentence, the party intending to make such disclosure shall give the other party reasonable written notice of the intended disclosure and afford such other party a reasonable opportunity to protect its interests.

D. The Company shall pay to the Executive all legal fees and expenses incurred by the Executive in disputing in good faith any issue hereunder relating to the termination of the Executive's employment, in seeking in good faith to obtain or enforce any benefit or right provided by this Agreement or in connection with any tax audit or proceeding to the extent attributable to the application of Section 4999 of the Code to any payment or benefit provided hereunder. Such payments shall be made within five (5) business days after delivery of the Executive's written requests for payment accompanied with such evidence of fees and expenses incurred as the Company reasonably may require.

10. **Notices.** Any notice provided for in this Agreement will be given in writing and will be delivered personally, telegraphed, telexed, sent by facsimile transmission or sent by certified, registered or express mail, postage prepaid. Any such notice will be deemed given when so delivered personally, telegraphed, telexed or sent by facsimile transmission, or, if mailed, on the date of actual receipt thereof. Notices will be properly addressed to the parties at their respective addresses set forth below or to such other address as either party may later specify by notice to the other in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph:

If to the Company:

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY  
6000 Westown Parkway  
West Des Moines, IA 50266  
Attention: Chairman of the Board

With a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP  
155 N. Wacker Drive  
Chicago, IL 60606  
Attention: Shilpi Gupta

If to the Executive:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

11. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, written or oral, with respect thereto, including, without limitation, any and all prior employment or severance agreements and related amendments entered into between the Company and the Executive; provided, however, that this Agreement shall supersede any agreement setting forth the terms and conditions of the Executive's employment with the Company only in the event that the Executive's employment with the Company is terminated on or following a Change in Control, by the Company other than for Cause or by the Executive for Good Reason. Furthermore, the Severance Payments are separate and apart from and, to the extent they are actually paid, will be in lieu of any payment under any policy of the Company or any of its Affiliates regarding severance payments generally.

12. **Waivers and Amendments.** This Agreement may be amended, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended, and the terms and conditions hereof may be waived, only by a written instrument signed by the parties hereto or, in the case of a waiver, by the party waiving compliance. No delay on the part of any party in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder will operate as a waiver thereof, nor will any waiver on the part of any party of any such right, power or privilege hereunder, nor any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege hereunder, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege hereunder.

13. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the state of Iowa (without giving effect to the choice of law provisions thereof), where the employment of the Executive will be deemed, in part, to be performed, and enforcement of this Agreement or any action taken or held with respect to this Agreement will be taken in the courts of appropriate jurisdiction in Iowa.

14. **Assignment.** This Agreement, and any rights and obligations hereunder, may not be assigned by the Executive and may be assigned by the Company only to any successor in interest, whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or the like, or to purchasers of substantially all of the assets of the Company.

15. **Binding Agreement.** This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Company and its respective successors and assigns and the Executive and his legal representatives.

16. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

17. **Headings.** The headings in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and will not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

18. **Authorization.** The Company represents and warrants that the Board has authorized the execution of this Agreement.

19. **Validity.** The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provisions of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

20. **Tax Withholding.** The Company will have the right to deduct from all benefits and/or payments made under this Agreement to the Executive any and all taxes required by law to be paid or withheld with respect to such benefits or payments.

21. **Section 409A.** The parties intend that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "**Section 409A**") and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Executive shall not be considered to have terminated employment with the Company for purposes of any payments under this Agreement which are subject to Section 409A until the Executive has incurred a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A. Each amount to be paid or benefit to be provided under this Agreement shall be construed as a separate identified payment for purposes of Section 409A. Without limiting the foregoing and notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, to the extent required in order to avoid an accelerated or additional tax under Section 409A, amounts that would otherwise be payable and benefits that would otherwise be provided pursuant to this Agreement during the six-month period immediately following the Executive's separation from service shall instead be paid on the first business day after the date that is six months following the Executive's separation from service (or, if earlier, the Executive's date of death). To the extent required to avoid an accelerated or additional tax under Section 409A, amounts reimbursable to the Executive shall be paid to the Executive on or before the last day of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred and the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement (and in kind benefits provided to the Executive) during one year may not affect amounts reimbursable or provided in any subsequent year. The Company makes no representation that any or all of the payments described in this Agreement will be exempt from or comply with Section 409A and makes no undertaking to preclude Section 409A from applying to any such payment.

22. **No Contract of Employment.** Nothing contained in this Agreement will be construed as a contract of employment between the Company or any of its Affiliates and the Executive, as a right of the Executive to be continued in the employment of the Company or any of its Affiliates, or as a limitation of the right of the Company or any of its Affiliates to discharge the Executive with or without Cause.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT  
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

EXECUTIVE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

THIS EMPLOYEE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT, hereinafter referred to as the “Option” or the “Agreement,” is made effective as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Date of Grant”), between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (the “Company”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Optionee”).

The Company hereby grants an option of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock of the Company, \$1.00 par value per share (“Stock”), to the Optionee at the price and in all respects subject to the terms, definitions and provisions of this Agreement, and the Amended and Restated Equity Incentive Plan, adopted by the Company effective June 4, 2020 (the “Plan”), the terms and definitions of which are incorporated herein, unless the context implies otherwise.

1. **Option Price.** The option price is \_\_\_\_\_ for each share, the price being at least 100% of the fair market value of a share of the Stock on the date of the grant of this Option.
2. **Exercise of Option and Vesting Schedule.** This Option is granted for a ten (10) year term and, therefore, may not be exercised after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date that it is granted. This Option shall become exercisable at any time subject to the terms of this Agreement and applicable law.
  - (a) **Vesting Schedule.** This Option may be exercised in accordance with the following schedule: \_\_\_\_\_% of the Stock subject to the option shall vest \_\_\_\_\_ after the Date of Grant, and \_\_\_\_\_% of the Stock subject to the option shall vest each \_\_\_\_\_ thereafter. There shall be no proportionate or partial vesting in the period prior to each vesting date, and all vesting shall occur only on the appropriate vesting date. Should the Optionee be terminated (except for death or disability), then Optionee will forfeit all rights under this Agreement.
  - (b) **Right to Exercise.** This Option shall be exercisable during the term of the Option, by the Optionee:
    - (i) While the Optionee is an employee of the Company, or within sixty (60) days of the termination of Optionee as an employee; provided that in the event Optionee’s employment by the Company is terminated because of disability, as that term is defined in Section 105(d)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended (the “Code”), the Option privileges, with respect to the shares purchasable by the Optionee as of the date that the Optionee terminated, may be exercised by the Optionee within one (1) year after the date of termination of the Optionee’s employment by the Company. However, nothing contained within this statement shall be construed to extend the ultimate term of this Option beyond the period of time set out above in paragraph 2.
    - (ii) If the Optionee should die during the option period while employed by the Company, the option privileges may be exercised in full by the legal representative of the Optionee’s estate, or by the person or persons to whom the Optionee’s rights under the Option shall have passed by will or the laws of descent and distribution within one (1) year after the Optionee’s date of death. However, nothing contained within this statement shall be construed to extend the ultimate term of this Option beyond the period of time set out above in paragraph 2.
  - (c) **Restrictions on Exercise.** The minimum number of shares for which this Option may be exercised is 100 shares. In addition, as a condition to the Optionee’s exercise of this option, the Company may require the person exercising this Option to execute any buy-sell agreement in effect between the Company and its shareholders and to make such representations or warranties to the Company as may be required by applicable law or regulation.
  - (d) **Method of Exercise.** This Option shall be exercisable by a written notice which shall:
    - (i) State the election to exercise the Option, the number of shares in respect of which it is being exercised (which may be no less than 100 shares), the person in whose name the stock certificate for such shares of Stock is to be registered, the person’s address and social security number (or if more than one, the names, addresses and social security numbers of such persons);
    - (ii) Contain such representations and agreements as to the holder’s investment intent with respect to such shares of Stock as may be satisfactory to the Company’s counsel; and

- (iii) Be signed by the person or persons entitled to exercise the Option and, if the Option is being exercised by any persons other than the Optionee, be accompanied by proof satisfactory to counsel for the Company, of the right of such person or persons to exercise the Option.

In accordance with applicable federal, state and/or local tax withholding requirements, the Company shall withhold from Optionee's compensation the required amounts. Optionee may satisfy any such withholding tax obligation by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) tendering a cash payment, (ii) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Stock otherwise issuable to the Optionee valued at Fair Market Value on Date of Exercise, or (iii) delivering to the Company already owned and unencumbered shares of Stock valued at Fair Market Value on Date of Exercise.

- (e) **Payment of Option Price.** Payment of the aggregate Option Price for the shares of Stock with respect to which an Option is being exercised shall be made by the Optionee in one of the following manners:

- (i) Cash, certified or bank cashier check, or wire transfer, delivered with the notice of exercise as soon as practicable thereafter;
- (ii) By delivery (including constructive delivery) to the Company of shares of Stock having an aggregate Fair Market Value on Date of Exercise equal to the aggregate Option Price; or
- (iii) By delivery on a form prescribed by the Committee of a properly executed exercise notice and irrevocable instructions to a registered securities broker approved by the Committee to sell shares of Stock and promptly deliver cash to the Company.

- 3. **No transferability of Option.** This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or the laws of descent and distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of the Optionee only by the Optionee and after Optionee's death by the legal representative of the Optionee's estate or by the person or persons to whom the Optionee's rights under the Option passed by will or the laws of descent and distribution. This Option shall not be pledged or hypothecated in any way and shall not be subject to executive, attachment of similar process except with the express consent of the Committee.

4. **Adjustments:**

- (a) Whenever a stock split, stock dividend or other relevant change in capitalization of the Company occurs, (1) the number of shares that can thereafter be purchased and the option price per share under each Option that has been granted and not exercised, and (2) the number of shares used in determining whether a particular Option is grantable thereafter shall be appropriately adjusted.
- (b) In the event of the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, any Option granted under the Plan shall terminate as of a date to be fixed by the Committee, provided that not less than 30 days' written notice of the date so fixed shall be given to each Optionee and each such Optionee shall have the right during such period to exercise Optionee's Option as to all or any part of the shares covered thereby, including shares as to which such Option would not otherwise be exercisable by reason of an insufficient lapse of time.
- (c) Adjustments and determinations under this paragraph 4 shall be made by the Company's Board of Directors, whose decisions as to what adjustments or determinations shall be made, and the extent thereof, shall be final, binding and conclusive.

- 5. **Notices.** Each notice relating to this Agreement shall be in writing and delivered in person or by certified mail to the proper address, and shall be deemed to have been given on the date it is received. Each notice to the Company shall be addressed to it at its principal office, attention of the Secretary. Each notice to the Optionee or other person or person then entitled to exercise the Option shall be addressed to the Optionee or such other person or persons at the Optionee's address set forth in the heading of this Agreement. Anyone to whom a notice may be given under this Agreement may designate a new address by written notice to that effect.

- 6. **Benefits of Agreement.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon each successor of the Company. All obligations imposed upon the Optionee and all rights granted to the Company under this Agreement shall be binding upon the Optionee's heir, legal representatives and successors. This Agreement shall be the sole and exclusive source of any and all rights which the Optionee, the Optionee's heirs, legal representatives, or successors may have in respect to the Plan or any options or Stock granted or issued thereunder whether to the Optionee or to any other person.

7. ***Resolution of Disputes.*** Any dispute or disagreement which should arise under, or as a result of, or in any way relate to, the interpretation, construction or applicability of this Agreement will be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company. Any determination made hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive for all purposes.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Company and the Optionee have caused this Agreement to be executed effective as of the day, month and year first above written.

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**OPTIONEE:**  
\_\_\_\_\_



**ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT, CONSENT AND WAIVER IN ANTICIPATION OF  
REGULATORY FORM A FILING**

This ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT, CONSENT AND WAIVER IN ANTICIPATION OF REGULATORY FORM A FILING (this “Agreement”), dated as of February 28, 2021, is entered into by and among Brookfield Asset Management Inc., a corporation amalgamated under the laws of Ontario, Canada (“BAM”), Burgundy Acquisitions I Ltd., a limited company organized under the laws of Bermuda (“Burgundy”), Brookfield Asset Management Reinsurance Partners Ltd., a Bermuda limited company (“BAM Reinsurance”), North End Re (Cayman) SPC, a Cayman segregated portfolio company (“North End Reinsurance”), and American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (“AEL”).

WHEREAS BAM, Burgundy and AEL are parties to an Investment Agreement, dated as of October 17, 2020 (the “Investment Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 21 of the Investment Agreement, (i) BAM desires to assign certain of its rights and obligations under the Investment Agreement to BAM Reinsurance and (ii) Burgundy desires to assign all of its rights and obligations under the Investment Agreement to North End Reinsurance, each as further set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements contained herein, and intending to be legally bound, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. Burgundy Assignment to North End Reinsurance. Effective as of the date that Burgundy delivers to AEL reasonably satisfactory written evidence (including any required regulatory approvals, consents or waivers) of the transfer by Burgundy to North End Reinsurance of all the Initial Investment, (a) Burgundy shall hereby automatically assign, transfer and convey to North End Reinsurance, and North End Reinsurance shall hereby automatically accept, all of Burgundy’s right, title and interest in and to the Investment Agreement, (b) North End Reinsurance shall hereby automatically assume all of the obligations of Burgundy under the Investment Agreement and be bound by all obligations of “Purchaser Subsidiary” under the Investment Agreement (the assignment and assumption under the preceding clauses (a) and (b) being the “Burgundy Assignment”), and (c) Burgundy shall hereby automatically have no further rights and obligations as “Purchaser Subsidiary” under the Investment Agreement. In furtherance of the foregoing, (i) from and after the effectiveness of the Burgundy Assignment, all references to “Purchaser Subsidiary” in the Investment Agreement shall be deemed to be to North End Reinsurance, other than with respect to any representations, warranties, agreements or covenants that have been made or fully performed prior to the effectiveness of the Burgundy Assignment and (ii) North End Reinsurance hereby represents and warrants to AEL that, as of the effectiveness of the Burgundy Assignment, (x) the Purchaser Representations (other than the Purchaser Specified Representations) with respect to Purchaser Subsidiary shall be true and correct in all material respects and (y) the Purchaser Specified Representations with respect to Purchaser Subsidiary shall be true and correct in all respects, in each case, treating North End Reinsurance as the Purchaser.

2. BAM Assignment to BAM Reinsurance.

(a) On and as of the date specified in writing by BAM to AEL as the effective date of the assignment and assumption described in this Section 2 (the “BAM Assignment Effective Date”), which will be substantially simultaneously with, or immediately prior to, the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions (as defined below), BAM shall hereby automatically assign, transfer and convey to BAM Reinsurance, and BAM Reinsurance shall hereby automatically accept, all of BAM’s right, title and interest in and to the Investment Agreement; provided that BAM shall remain bound by, and BAM and BAM Reinsurance shall hereby automatically be jointly and severally liable for, the Purchaser’s obligations pursuant to Section 1.2, Section 2.1(b), Section 2.3(b), Section 4.3(b), Section 7.4(b), Section 7.5, Section 7.6, Section 7.7, Section 7.9, Section 7.10 and Sections 11 through 21 of the Investment Agreement (such obligations, collectively, the “BAM Retained Obligations”) (the assignment and assumption under the preceding sentence being the “BAM Assignment”). In furtherance of the foregoing, (i) from and after the effectiveness of the BAM Assignment, all references to the “Purchaser” in the Investment Agreement shall be deemed to be to BAM Reinsurance, other than (x) with respect to any representations, warranties, agreements or covenants that have been made or fully performed prior to the effectiveness of the BAM Assignment or (y) with respect to the BAM Retained Obligations, and (ii) BAM Reinsurance hereby represents and warrants to AEL that, as of the effectiveness of the BAM Assignment, (x) the Purchaser Representations (other than the Purchaser Specified Representations) with respect to Purchaser shall be true and correct in all material respects and (y) the Purchaser Specified Representations shall be true and correct in all respects, in each case, treating BAM Reinsurance as the Purchaser.

(b) The BAM Assignment Effective Date shall not occur (i) prior to the Burgundy Assignment or (ii) later than the time that both BAM Reinsurance and North End Reinsurance cease to be, directly or indirectly, wholly owned by BAM.

3. AEL Consent and Limited Waiver. Pursuant to Sections 11 and 21 of the Investment Agreement, (a) AEL hereby consents to (i) the Burgundy Assignment and the transfer of all of the Initial Investment by Burgundy to North End Reinsurance and (ii) the BAM Assignment, in each case as further set forth in, and pursuant to and in accordance with, Sections 1 and 2 hereof, and (b) waives any breach by Purchaser of its obligations under Section 7.10 of the Investment Agreement with respect to Purchaser's obligations to make the filings described in such Section 7.10 with the Insurance Commissioner of the State of Iowa and NYDFS no later than December 31, 2020, so long as (i) BAM makes, or causes to be made, all such filings with BAM Reinsurance as the Purchaser and North End Reinsurance as the Purchaser Subsidiary no later than the date that is five Business Days from the date hereof and (ii) such filings include a description of the reorganization transactions to be consummated by BAM that is mutually agreeable to BAM and AEL (the transactions as so described, the "Reorganization Transactions").

4. Miscellaneous. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Investment Agreement. The provisions of Section 11 (*Amendments and Waivers*), Section 12 (*Notices, etc.*), Section 16 (*Governing Law*), Section 17 (*Waiver of Jury Trial*), Section 19 (*Counterparts; Electronic Signature*), Section 20 (*Severability*) and Section 21 (*Miscellaneous*) of the Investment Agreement shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to this Agreement.

5. Further Assurances. BAM, Burgundy, BAM Reinsurance and North End Reinsurance each agree to perform (or cause to be performed) all such further acts and to execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as any party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the assignments contemplated hereby. BAM shall keep AEL reasonably informed of the anticipated timing of the Reorganization Transactions and shall notify AEL in writing as soon as reasonably practicable: (i) upon receiving any communication from any Governmental Authority with respect to any consent, approval, authorization or waiver required to consummate the Reorganization Transactions that causes BAM to believe that there is a reasonable likelihood that any such consent, approval, authorization or waiver will not be obtained or that the receipt of any such consent, approval, authorization or waiver will be materially delayed or conditioned, (ii) if BAM determines in good faith that the consummation of the Reorganization Transactions is no longer reasonably likely to occur by May 31, 2021 or (iii) if the Reorganization Transactions are otherwise terminated or abandoned by BAM.

[Signature Pages Follow]

This Agreement is hereby agreed to as of the date first written above.

BROOKFIELD ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.

by /s/ Sachin Shah  
Name: Sachin Shah  
Title: Chief Investment Officer

BURGUNDY ACQUISITIONS I LTD.

by /s/ James Bodi  
Name: James Bodi  
Title: Director

BROOKFIELD ASSET MANAGEMENT  
REINSURANCE PARTNERS LTD.

by /s/ James Bodi  
Name: James Bodi  
Title: Director

NORTH END RE (CAYMAN) SPC

by /s/ Greg McConnie  
Name: Greg McConnie  
Title: Director

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE  
HOLDING COMPANY

by /s/ Anant Bhalla  
Name: Anant Bhalla  
Title: Chief Executive Officer and President

**AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY**  
**Subsidiaries of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company**

	<b>State of Incorporation</b>
<b>Insurance Subsidiaries:</b>	
American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company	Iowa
American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York	New York
Eagle Life Insurance Company	Iowa
<b>Noninsurance Subsidiaries:</b>	
AE Capital, LLC	Iowa
American Equity Properties, L.C.	Iowa
American Equity Capital Trust II	Delaware
AERL, L.C.	Iowa

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (No. 333-233544, No. 333-213544, No. 333-207077, No. 333-201008, No. 333-184162, No. 333-183504, No. 333-171161, No. 333-149854, and No. 333-148681) on Form S-3 and the registration statements (No. 333-214885, No. 333-213545, No. 333-175355, No. 333-167755, and No. 333-127001) on Form S-8 of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company of our reports dated March 1, 2021, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes and financial statement schedules I to V (collectively, the consolidated financial statements), and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020, which reports appears in the December 31, 2020 annual reports on Form 10-K of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Des Moines, Iowa

March 1, 2021

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Anant Bhalla, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2021

By: /s/ ANANT BHALLA  
Anant Bhalla, Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Ted M. Johnson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2021

By: /s/ TED M. JOHNSON  
 Ted M. Johnson, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer  
*(Principal Financial Officer)*

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;  

and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ ANANT BHALLA  
Anant Bhalla, Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)



1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;  

and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By: /s/ TED M. JOHNSON  
Ted M. Johnson, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer  
(Principal Financial Officer)